

CONFIDENTIAL.

(10183.)

2

PART XIV,



FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF THIBET.

1911.



Index
14.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Sir J. Jordan ..	466	Dec. 27, 1910	Board of Communications. Report January-June, 1910. Telegraph has been extended from Chamdo towards Batang, and it is intended to connect Chamdo and Gyantse..	1
2	Sir G. Buchanan ..	15	Jan. 11, 1911	Anglo-Russian agreement as to scientific missions in Thibet. Refers to Part XIII, No. 159. Encloses translation of a note from Russian Government concurring in suggestion to allow this to lapse. The decision of the two Governments has been announced in local papers	1
3	India Office ..	..	16,	Visit of Chinese officials to Bhutan. Transmits letter from Mr. Bell to Government of India, reporting that there is as yet no news of such a visit, and suggesting that he shall advise Maharajah against receiving Chinese officials, and reply concurring in this proposal.. ..	2
4	Sir G. Buchanan ..	19	14,	Anglo-Russian agreement as to scientific missions. Summarises article from "Novoe Vremya" approving of decision to allow this agreement to lapse	3
5	Sir J. Jordan ..	8 Confidential	7,	Strength of Lhasa garrison. Transmits despatch from His Majesty's consul-general at Chengtu containing estimate of ..	3
6	Sir G. Buchanan ..	23	17,	Conversation with United States Ambassador at St. Petersburg on affairs of Thibet. He suggests an Anglo-Russian scientific mission to Thibet	4
7	India Office ..	..	Feb. 3,	Proposed exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Considers this proposal of doubtful desirability. Requests that His Majesty's Minister, Peking, may be instructed to enquire from the Chinese Government exact nature of arrangements proposed by them	5
8	Sir J. Jordan ..	28	Jan. 18,	Chinese relations with Nepal and Bhutan. Refers to Part XIII, No. 194. Transmits note to Wai-wu Pu, insisting that no attempt must be made to assert Chinese claims to suzerainty, which His Majesty's Government cannot recognise (see Nos. 25 and 33)	6
9	India Office ..	..	Feb. 7,	Tashi Lama. Encloses telegram from Government of India of 6th February. Trade agent, Gyantse, reports that Tashi Lama is going to Lhasa under Chinese compulsion to take up duties of Dalai Lama	7
10	" "	..	8,	Site for trade agency at Gyantse. Encloses correspondence between Captain Weir, Mr. Bell, and Government of India on this subject. The matter has now been arranged, and expenditure for rent and taxes agreed upon with Chinese officials and sanctioned by Government of India ..	7
11	To Sir J. Jordan ..	43	10,	Proposed exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Transmits No. 7, and requests that Chinese Government should be asked exact nature of arrangements proposed by them	9

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
12	India Office .. ..	.. ..	Feb. 23, 1911	Postal exchange for Lhasa mails at Yatung. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 11th February, proposing to inform Chinese Postmaster-General that until efficiency of Chinese service is demonstrated exchange should take place at Gyantse (see No. 13)	9
13	To India Office .. ..	.. ..	Mar. 2,	Postal exchange for Lhasa mails at Yatung. Refers to No. 12. Concurs in suggestion to approve reply proposed by Government of India	9
14	India Office .. ..	.. ..	4,	Tashi Lama's movements. Transmits telegram from India reporting that Thibetan trade agent at Yatung has been ordered to accompany him to Russia	10
15	" " .. ..	.. ..	9,	Exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Transmits telegram to Government of India of 7th March, approving reply to Chinese postal authorities proposed in Government of India's telegram of 11th February	10
16	" " .. ..	.. ..	11,	Nepalese relations with Thibet and China. Transmits letter from Government of India. Proposes to approve Government of India's suggestion to assure Nepalese Prime Minister of support of His Majesty's Government in the event of unprovoked attack (see Nos. 18 and 24)	11
17	" " .. ..	.. ..	15,	Trade agency site at Gyantse. Transmits telegram of 13th March from Government of India reporting that a satisfactory arrangement has been reached	13
18	To India Office	Confidential	15,	Nepal and China. Refers to No. 16. Concurs in proposal to approve policy outlined by Government of India	14
19	India Office .. ..	.. ..	15,	Situation in Thibet. Transmits telegram of 16th February from political officer in Sikkim reporting departure of Tashi Lama for Lhasa	14
20	" " .. ..	.. ..	15,	Infringement of treaty rights by Chinese officials. Transmits enclosures in Government of India's letter of 9th February containing correspondence with Mr. Bell and Captain Weir, and between these officers and the Chinese trade mart superintendent	15
21	To Sir J. Jordan	56 Tel.	16,	Gyantse trade agency site. Refers to Government of India's telegram of 13th March. Requests that Wai-wu Pu should be asked to instruct local officials accordingly	18
22	India Office .. ..	.. ..	20,	Bhutan and China. Transmits despatch of 17th February from the political officer in Sikkim reporting that the Maharajah of Bhutan has undertaken not to receive any Chinese without first consulting the Government of India	18
23	" " .. ..	.. ..	25,	Postal communication between Thibet and India. Transmits telegram to Government of India enquiring whether stipulation mentioned in their telegram of 8th July, 1909, has been accepted by Chinese	18

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
24	India Office	.. ..	Mar. 30, 1911	Relations with Nepal. Refers to No. 16. Transmits telegram of 28th March to Government of India approving proposed communication and suggesting present of rifles on the occasion of the King's visit ..	19
25	Sir J. Jordan	.. 91 Tel.	Apr. 3,	Chinese claims to Nepal and Bhutan. Refers to No. 8. Reports note from Wai-wu Pu reaffirming that they are vassal States of China (see No. 37)	19
26	India Office	.. ..	3,	Infringement of treaty rights by Chinese officials. Suggests that enclosed copies of order from Amban should be sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, and that he should be authorised to take a suitable opportunity to remind the Wai-wu Pu of their assurance of 15th September, 1910, on this subject	19
27	Sir J. Jordan	.. 96 Tel.	7,	Gyantse trade agency. Chinese Government has given instructions for early issue of building permits	20
28	To Sir J. Jordan	.. 114	11,	Infringement of treaty rights by Chinese officials. Transmits No. 26. Instructions to remind Wai-wu Pu of assurances given by them on 15th September, 1910 (see No. 67)	20
29	India Office	.. ..	18,	Situation in Thibet. Return of Dalai Lama. Transmits letter from political officer in Sikkim to the Government of India and translation of letter from Tashi Lama advocating return of Dalai Lama, together with telegram from Government of India to Mr. Bell informing him that Tashi Lama cannot attend Durbar	20
30	" "	.. ..	18,	North-east frontier; Mishmi country. Transmits semi-official letter from Mr. Williamson, assistant political officer, Sadiya, reporting that the Chinese have planted flags at Manekrai	21
31	" "	.. ..	18,	Postal service between India and Lhasa. Mails. Transmits telegram of 16th April from Government of India. Discusses action to be taken	22
32	Sir J. Jordan	.. 108	Mar. 10,	China and Nepal. Transmits copy of despatch sent to Government of India containing translations of patents conferred on Ruler and Prime Minister of Nepal by Chinese Emperor. Explains meaning of titles ..	23
33	" "	.. 141	Apr. 1,	Chinese relations with Nepal and Bhutan. Refers to No. . Transmits note from Wai-wu Pu reasserting claims of suzerainty over those States (see No. 37)	26
34	India Office	.. ..	24,	Situation in Thibet. Transmits three despatches of 20th, 24th, and 29th March from political officer in Sikkim reporting the arrival of fresh Chinese police and of a Thibetan official with letters from the Tashi to the Dalai Lama	27
35	" "	.. ..	May 4,	China and Bhutan. Suggests that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to inform Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government finally decline to recognise Chinese claims to suzerainty over Bhutan, and will resist any attempt to enforce them	28

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

v

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
36	Sir J. Jordan ..	170	Apr. 20, 1911	Exchange service at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Transmits note from Wai-wu Pu proposing this arrangement. It seems probable that real object is to obtain abolition of the trade agents' couriers (see Nos. 43 and 45)	28
37	To Sir J. Jordan ..	80 Tel.	May 8,	Chinese relations with Nepal and Bhutan. Refers to Nos. 25 and 33. Wai-wu Pu should be informed that His Majesty's Government cannot recognise Chinese claims to suzerainty over these two States (see No. 41)	29
38	India Office ..	..	10,	Gyantse trade agency site. Transmits enclosures in a letter of Government of India of 20th April, consisting of correspondence with political officer, Sikkim, reporting conclusion of agreement and transmitting copy of lease	30
39	Sir G. Buchanan ..	116 Tel.	24,	Dalai Lama's appeal to Czar. Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs has communicated receipt of. It is intended to return no answer (see No. 44)	31
40	To India Office ..	..	26,	Dalai Lama's appeal to the Czar. Transmits No. 39. Proposes that Russian Government should be informed of communications with Dalai Lama, and that His Majesty's Government consider that there is no need at present to discuss the situation (see No. 42)	31
41	Sir J. Jordan ..	206	10,	Chinese relations with Nepal and Bhutan. Refers to No. 37. Transmits note to Wai-wu Pu informing them that His Majesty's Government will resist any attempt by China to exercise authority over these States	32
42	India Office ..	..	31,	Appeal of Dalai Lama to the Czar. Refers to No. 40. Concurs in proposed reply to Russian Government. Suggests that they should also be informed of Dalai Lama's appeal to His Majesty the King in November 1910.. ..	32
43	" "	..	June 1,	Postal exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Refers to No. 36. Suggests that Sir J. Jordan might be instructed to inform Wai-wu Pu that article 8 of Thibetan Trade Regulations, 1908, not having been fulfilled, His Majesty's Government are not inclined to agree to proposal, and that he might at the same time refer to the generally-obstructive attitude of the Chinese Government in frontier matters ..	33
44	To Sir G. Buchanan..	150	8,	Dalai Lama's appeal to the Czar. Refers to No. 39. Russian Government should be informed of communications between Government of India and Dalai Lama, and that His Majesty's Government do not consider it necessary to discuss the situation at present	33
45	To Sir J. Jordan ..	191	15,	Exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Refers to No. 36. Transmits No. 43. Communication desired by India Office should be made to Wai-wu Pu. Reference to Pienma question is left to Sir J. Jordan's discretion (see No. 74)	34

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
46	India Office	..	June 15, 1911	Mr. Rockhill's suggestion for a joint Anglo-Russian mission to Thibet. Transmits despatch of 17th February to Government of India and letter from Government of India of 11th May, giving reasons for objecting to the proposal	34
47	" "	..	15,	Customs tariff in Thibet and importation of Indian tea. Refers to Part XIII, No. 75. Proposes to concur in view of Government of India that the whole question should be dropped for the present ..	36
48	" "	..	20,	Trade agents' escorts. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 3rd June. Suggests that escorts should be withdrawn towards the end of the summer, but that Sir J. Jordan's opinion should first be ascertained (see Nos. 50 and 52) ..	37
49	To Sir J. Jordan	.. 100 Tel.	21,	Withdrawal of trade agents' escorts. Requests views on Government of India's proposals for (see No. 49*) ..	38
49*	Sir J. Jordan	.. 149 Tel.	26,	Withdrawal of trade agents' guards in Thibet. Refers to No. 49. Considers that it would not be possible to make any political capital out of spontaneous withdrawal	38*
50	To India Office	..	28,	Withdrawal of trade agents' escorts. Refers to No. 48. Transmits No. 49*. Containing Sir J. Jordan's views on the Government of India's proposal ..	38
51	India Office	..	29,	Situation on north-east frontier. Transmits enclosure in letter from India concerning, including diary of Mr. Williamson's tour to Walong and reports as to Chinese activity in the neighbourhood of Rima ..	38
52	" "	..	July 4,	Trade agents' escorts. Refers to No. 48. Transmits telegram of 1st July to Government of India, proposing that escorts shall remain for the present (see No. 53) ..	48
53	" "	..	6,	Trade agents' escorts. Refers to No. 52. Transmits telegram from Government of India acquiescing in decision to maintain escorts, and reporting progress on building new agency	48
54	" "	..	6,	Nepal. Transmits telegram of 23rd June from Government of India, proposing present of 2,000 Lee-Metford rifles and ammunition to Maharajah on occasion of King's visit, and telegram of 4th July to Government of India approving the proposal	49
55	" "	..	8,	North-east frontier Abor expedition. Transmits telegram of 7th July from Government of India, reporting rumoured visit of Chinese to Aka county ..	49
56	" "	..	15,	North-east frontier and Poyul. Transmits telegram of 14th July from Government of India. Political officer in Sikkim reports withdrawal of Chinese troops from Gyantse to Lhasa with purpose of reinforcing expedition in Poyul	50

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

vii

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
57	Sir J. Jordan ..	266	June 30, 1911	Administrative changes in Thibet. Transmits copy of despatch from His Majesty's consul-general at Chengtu, enclosing translation of a memorial from Reform Council recommending abolition of post of assistant amban and substitution of two councillors	50
58	India Office ..	..	July 18,	North-east frontier. Abor and Mishmi expeditions. Transmits telegram from India containing detailed proposals for (see No. 60)	52
59	Sir J. Jordan ..	163 Tel.	21,	North-east frontier. Reports publication of memorial by amban describing arrangements for an expedition down Dihang River to Abor country	53
60	To India Office ..	..	21,	North-east frontier. Refers to No. 58. Criticises proposals for expeditions and suggests amendments in instructions to Government of India (see No. 75) ..	54
61	India Office ..	..	26,	North east frontier. Abor and Mishmi expeditions. Transmits telegram to India of 24th July, approving Government of India's proposals in general, and requesting further information as to proposals for new frontier and for future protection of tribal country	54
62	To Sir J. Jordan ..	245	31,	Anglo-Chinese frontier relations. Informs of a conversation with Mr. Liang, in which contrast between the conciliatory attitude of His Majesty's Government and the aggressive policy of China was pointed out..	55
63	India Office ..	..	Aug. 1,	Status of Nepal. Transmits letter from Government of India enclosing correspondence with British resident in Nepal and with Prime Minister with regard to status of Nepal and relations of Nepal with His Majesty's Government and with China ..	56
64	" ..	..	8,	Infringement of treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet. Transmits telegram from Sir J. Jordan to Government of India enquiring if translation of amban's order is made from Thibetan text, and telegram from Government of India to him replying in affirmative	60
65	Sir J. Jordan ..	299	July 22,	North-east frontier. Transmits translation of memorial of amban, reporting on measures to be taken against Po-med, with notes and report by military attache	60
66	India Office ..	..	Aug. 19,	North-east frontier. Transmits telegram from India giving further information from Captain Bailey as to Chinese activity in Mishmi country	65
67	Sir J. Jordan ..	316	9,	Infringement of treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet. Refers to No. 28. Transmits note to Prince Ch'ing with regard to this, and explains his reasons for the action taken	65
68	India Office ..	..	26,	North-east frontier expeditions. Transmits telegram to Government of India enquiring earliest date at which they can start ..	68
69	" ..	..	Sept. 5,	North-east frontier. Transmits telegram of 4th September from Government of India. Abor expedition can be ready by 10th October	68

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
70	India Office	.. ..	Sept. 5, 1911	Situation in Thibet. Transmits despatch from political officer in Sikkim on the attitude of the Tashi Lama with regard to the Regency, and a telegram of 11th August from the trade agent at Gyantse reporting arrival of Tashi Lama	68
71	" "	.. ..	5,	North-east frontier. Instructions to Captain Weir that Dalai Lama is not to be permitted to intrigue against Chinese Government from Darjeeling	69
72	" "	.. Confidential	5,	North-east frontier. Telegram from Captain Bailey reporting Chinese movements in Pomed and Zayul	69
73	" "	.. Confidential	5,	North-east frontier. Thibetan Ministers have referred question whether Abors are under Thibet to Lhasa. Political officer informed that it is undesirable that such matters should be discussed with them ..	71
74	Sir J. Jordan	.. 323	Aug. 16,	Postal exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Refers to No. 45. Transmits note to Prince Ch'ing, refusing for the present to abolish trade agents' couriers (see No. 85)	71
75	India Office	.. ..	Sept. 18,	Miri expedition. Refers to No. 60. Transmits telegram of 6th September from Government of India suggesting small expedition to Miri country. Proposes to approve (see No. 76)	72
76	To India Office	.. ..	19,	Miri expedition. Refers to No. 75. Concurs in proposals for	72
77	India Office	.. ..	27,	North-east frontier. Miri expedition. Transmits telegram to Government of India of 23rd September. Sanctions preparations for, on condition that expedition confines itself to exploration, and that there is no likelihood of opposition	73
78	" "	.. ..	28,	North-east frontier. Miri expedition. Transmits copy of telegram from Government of India of 27th September. Proposes erection of boundary cairns by expedition (see No. 86)	73
79	" "	.. ..	28,	Transfer of troops from Almorah to Takdah. Transmits telegram of 13th September from Government of India suggesting this, asks if there is any objection (see No. 80)	74
80	To India Office	.. ..	Oct. 4,	Transfer of troops from Almorah to Takdah. Refers to No. 79. Concurs in proposal ..	74
81	India Office	.. ..	9,	North-east frontier. Transmits letter of 21st September from Government of India, outlining their proposals as to policy on this frontier (see No. 93)	75
82	" "	.. ..	11,	North-east frontier. Abor expedition. Transmits telegram of 9th October from Government of India, reporting progress of preparations	79
83	" "	.. ..	11,	North-east frontier. Chinese interference in Mishmi country. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 10th October, giving rumours of interference of presence of Chinese troops at Rima. Departure of Mishmi expedition is being hastened ..	79

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
84	India Office	..	Oct. 14, 1911	North-east frontier. Mishmi country. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 12th October, reporting movements of Chinese party and their instructions to Mijus	80
85	Sir J. Jordan	..	Sept. 27,	Proposed exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Refers to No. 74. Transmits translation of note from Prince Ch'ing. Suggests that correspondence between Director-General of Posts at Simla and Chinese Postmaster-General should cease. Concurs in views of Government of India's letter of 1st June (see No. 91) ..	80
86	" "	..	Oct. 19,	North - east frontier. Refers to No. 78. Transmits No. 81. Discusses suggestion of Government of India, and while admitting force of considerations urged by Foreign Office, proposes to authorise Government of India to act as they propose (see No. 87) ..	83
87	To India Office	..	26,	North - east frontier of India. Refers to No. 86. Criticises policy of demarcating a frontier and taking no measures to protect it. Deprecates formal intimation to Chinese of territory claimed by His Majesty's Government. Suggests that present operations should be confined to an exploration (see No. 88) ..	84
88	India Office	..	31,	North - east frontier. Refers to No. 87. Gives reasons for not modifying proposed instructions to Government of India in accordance with Foreign Office suggestions. Agrees to postpone formal intimation of frontier claimed until results of expedition have been considered (see No. 90) ..	84
89	" "	..	31,	Quinquennial mission from Nepal to China. Transmits letter of 25th September from British resident in Nepal reporting that Nepal Durbar is prepared to send the mission as usual (see No. 92) ..	85
90	To India Office	..	Nov. 6,	North - east frontier. Refers to No. 88. Concurs reluctantly in proposed telegram to Government of India. Invites attention to danger of Chinese aggression in Mishmi country, and expresses hope that it may still be possible to arrange for some protection to be given to this district after the withdrawal of the present expedition ..	86
91	India Office	..	6,	Postal exchange at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Transmits telegram of 2nd November to Government of India. Refers to No. 85. Concurs in proposal to approve Sir J. Jordan's suggestion that correspondence between the director-general of the Post Office in India and the Chinese postmaster-general should cease (see No. 100) ..	87
92	To India Office	..	7,	Quinquennial mission from Nepal to China. Refers to No. 89. Suggests that situation in China affords good grounds for deprecating the dispatch of the mission (see No. 100) ..	87

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
93	India Office	Nov. 11, 1911	North-east frontier. Abor, Mishmi, and Miri expeditions. Refers to No. 81. Transmits telegram of 8th November to Government of India. Approving proposals generally. Points out that measures must be taken to protect frontier near Rima, and suggests that as a whole explanations to tribes as regards frontier laid down should be as non-committal as possible ..	87	
94	" "	13,	Abor affairs. Transmits report from General Bower reporting rumour of Chinese interference in the Mishmi country ..	88	
95	" "	16,	North-east frontier. Miri mission. Transmits telegrams to Viceroy of 14th November and from Viceroy of 6th November and despatches from Government of East Bengal and Assam. Instructions to officer in charge of mission ..	89	
96	" "	22,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegram of 21st November from Government of India reporting that Chinese Commissioner of Customs has taken refuge in trade agency at Yatung ..	92	
97	" "	24,	Mr. Rose's frontier report. Transmits letter to Government of India of 24th November enclosing this, and asking for their views on his proposals with regard to the exchange of the rights of the Mir of Hunza in Sarikol for those of the Teng Keng Chief in Pienma..	93	
98	" "	27,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegrams of 25th and 26th November from Government of India reporting progress of movement ..	94	
99	" "	29,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegram of 28th November from Government of India reporting troubles between Thibetans and Chinese ..	95	
100	" "	29,	Quinquennial mission from Nepal to China. Refers to No. 92. Transmits telegrams to Government of India of 14th November and from Government of India of 25th November. Durbar will be advised to defer dispatch of mission (see No. 103) ..	95	
101	" "	Dec. 1,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegrams of 30th November from Government of India reporting on situation at Shigatse and Gyantse. Tashi Lama has asked for support, but has been informed that His Majesty's Government are neutral ..	96	
102	" "	4,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegram from India of 2nd December reporting arrival of fifty disbanded Chinese soldiers near Darjeeling ..	97	
103	To India Office	4,	Quinquennial mission from Nepal to China. Refers to No. 100. Concurs in proposed instructions to Government of India ..	97	
104	India Office	11,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegram of 10th December from Government of India reporting fighting between Thibetans and Chinese near Tsechen ..	97	

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
105	India Office .. ..	..	Dec. 12, 1911	Nepal quinquennial mission. Transmits telegram of 5th December to Government of India sanctioning procedure proposed in No. 100	98
106	Sir G. Buchanan ..	357	7,	Mongolia. Transmits substance of two articles from "Novoe Vremya" on the declaration of the independence of Northern Mongolia. Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs states that Russian Government have no desire to see Mongolia independent, and would use their influence to restrict movement to one for simple autonomy. They have no desire to assume a protectorate	98
107	India Office .. ..	..	18,	Revolution in Thibet. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 17th December, reporting further fighting between Chinese and Thibetans and resignation of amban	99
108	<i>Aide-mémoire</i> communicated by Russian Ambassador ..	..	18,	Dalai Lama's appeal to Russian Emperor. Memorandum recording appeal and proposed reply (see No. 113)	99
109	India Office .. ..	..	21,	Chinese revolution. Transmits telegram of 20th December from Government of India, giving information as to rising in Szechuan and Yunnan, and suggests that His Majesty's consul-general, Yunnan, should be informed that it is inexpedient to invoke the assistance of the Dalai Lama (see No. 110)	100
110	To Sir J. Jordan ..	234 Tel.	23,	Chinese revolution. Refers to No. 109. Secretary of State for India concurs in views of Government of India that it would be inexpedient to invoke the assistance of the Dalai Lama	100
111	Sir J. Jordan ..	440	Nov. 16,	Thibetan marches. Transmits despatch from His Majesty's consul-general, Chengtu, enclosing report from Rev. J. R. Muir of a journey in this country	101
112	India Office .. ..	..	Dec. 23,	Chinese revolution. Transmits telegram from trade agents at Yatung and Gyantse and political officer, Sikkim, of 20th and 21st November, describing outbreak of revolution in Chumbi valley	113
113	To Russian Ambassador ..	..	28,	Dalai Lama's appeal to Emperor of Russia. Refers to No. 108. Thanks for information communicated in	114

CONFIDENTIAL.

Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Thibet.

PART XIV.

[1373]

No. 1.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 13, 1911.)

(No. 466.)

Sir,

Peking, December 27, 1910.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 22 of the 12th January last, I have the honour to forward herewith a translation of the report by the Board of Communications, reviewing the work accomplished by them during the first six months of this year.*

As was the case with the last report published, the Board of Communications adopt an optimistic tone throughout which is not entirely justified by the actual facts.

As regards telegraph extension, it is interesting to note that work has been commenced from Chamdo towards Batang, while it is intended also to connect the former place with Gyangtse. I am unaware at present whether or not any foreigners are employed on the work in Thibet, but enquiries will be made to ascertain the exact facts.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

[1732]

No. 2.

Sir G. Buchanan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 16.)

(No. 15.)

Sir,

St. Petersburg, January 11, 1911.

IN accordance with the instructions contained in your despatch No. 251 of the 17th September last, Mr. O'Beirne addressed to the Russian Government a note setting forth the views of His Majesty's Government with regard to the lapse of the agreement to prevent scientific expeditions from visiting Thibet, and inviting a statement of their views.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a translation of a note which I have now received in reply, stating that the Russian Government are in complete agreement with His Majesty's Government as to the desirability of allowing the agreement to lapse, and promising to inform His Majesty's Government of any steps which they may decide to take with regard to applications from private individuals desiring to cross over into Thibet through Russian territory.

I notice that in to-day's local papers the decision of the two Governments to allow the agreement to lapse is announced in a short paragraph which is evidently offically inspired. I may mention that I was never consulted as to the publication of this intelligence, nor was I informed that it would be given to the press.

I have, &c.

GEORGE W. BUCHANAN.

* Not printed.

Enclosure in No. 2.

M. Sazonow to Sir G. Buchanan.

(Translation.)

M. l'Ambassadeur,

*St. Petersburg, December 27, 1910,
(January 9, 1911).*

THE British chargé d'affaires in a note dated the 10th (23rd) September, 1910, informed me that his Government, having carefully considered the question of a renewal of the agreement concluded on the 18th (31st) August, 1907, between the Russian and British Governments concerning the mutual obligation not to admit, so far as lay in their power, scientific expeditions into Thibet for a period of three years have reached the conclusion that it is preferable to consider this agreement, the period of which expired on the 18th (31st) August, 1910, as having lapsed entirely. The British Government explain that this decision is prompted by the fact that the proposed aim of the agreement in question has not been attained; the Chinese Government have refused to close Thibet to foreign travellers, and thus Russian and English explorers are placed in less favourable conditions than are scientists of other nationalities, who are able to penetrate freely into Thibet, as, for instance, in the case of Sven Hedin.

In communicating this decision of the British Government and requesting me to inform you as to whether these views were shared by the Russian Government Mr. O'Beirne added that the British Government have no intention at the present moment of promoting any scientific expedition to Thibet, and that should any private individuals apply for permission to enter that country by way of the Indian frontier the British Government would not fail to acquaint the Russian Government of its intentions in the matter.

In reply to this note I have the honour to inform your Excellency that the Russian Government fully share the views expressed therein, and see no objection to considering the agreement of the 18th (31st) August, 1907, respecting the non-admission of scientific expeditions into Thibet as having entirely lapsed. Equally with the British Government the Russian Government have no intention at the present moment of promoting any scientific expedition to that country, and should any private individuals apply for permission to go there across Russian territory, the Russian Government will not fail to acquaint the British Government of its intentions in the matter.

I avail, &c.
SAZONOW.

[1920]

No. 3.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 17.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Earl of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of an enclosure in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 29th December, 1910, relative to the visit of Chinese officials to Bhutan.

India Office, January 16, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Darjeeling, December 17, 1910.

I HAVE the honour to refer to your telegram dated the 28th October, 1910, repeating to me a telegram dated the 25th October, 1910, from the Secretary of State for India to the address of the Government of India, regarding Bhutan.

2. So far there is no news of any Chinese officer being dispatched to Bhutan. I would solicit orders as to whether I may inform His Highness the Maharajah of Bhutan

that no Chinese official should be allowed to visit Bhutan without previous permission from the Government of India.

I have, &c.
C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

Enclosure 2 in No. 3.

Government of India to Mr. Bell.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Fort William, December 28, 1910.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 17th December, 1910, enquiring whether you may inform His Highness the Maharajah of Bhutan that no Chinese official should be allowed to visit Bhutan without previous permission from the Government of India.

2. I am to say, in reply, that the Government of India agree to your advising the Maharajah that he should not for the present admit any Chinese official into Bhutan until he has ascertained the wishes of the Government of India.

I have, &c.
E. H. S. CLARKE.

[2086]

No. 4.

Sir G. Buchanan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 19.)

(No. 19.)

Sir,

St. Petersburg, January 14, 1911.

THE "Novoe Vremya" of yesterday's date contains a leading article on the agreement of Russia and Great Britain to allow their mutual undertaking with regard to scientific expeditions in Thibet to lapse.

The paper welcomes this decision as a sign of growing confidence between the two Powers, and as showing that the old absurd fear of military or political missions masquerading under the guise of expeditions in the cause of science is now at an end. There is no doubt that if either country were now to decide to send a scientific expedition to Thibet men of science and naturalists of the other country would be invited to join it.

The article, which is otherwise consistently friendly in tone, makes the curious mistake of representing that the Younghusband expedition was at first given out to be an expedition for purely scientific purposes.

The article closes with the following words: "The more Anglo-Russian diplomatic relations are simplified, the better it will be for both countries. With a reasonable give and take there is nothing to divide Russia and England, and each country has something to gain by combining forces. Every practical step in this direction strengthens the understanding which has been arrived at, and will be welcomed with hearty approval by public opinion in both countries.

I have, &c.
GEORGE W. BUCHANAN.

[3064]

No. 5.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 26.)

(No. 8. Confidential.)

Sir,

Peking, January 7, 1911.

WITH reference to the despatch No. 1, Confidential, addressed to you direct from His Majesty's consul-general at Chengtu, under date of the 15th August last, I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a further despatch from Mr. W. H. Wilkinson, reporting the strength of the garrison at Lhasa.

I have, &c.
J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 5.

Consul-General Wilkinson to Mr. Max Müller.

(No. 85. Confidential.)

Sir,

Chengtu, December 12, 1910.

THE Chinese writer at this consulate, Chu Ta, received yesterday (via Shanghai), a letter addressed to him on the 12th October by a friend in Lhasa.

This friend is employed at the newly established chih-tsao ch'ang (factory), a third of a mile or so in front of the amban's compound. The factory is engaged in making uniforms and boots, not rifles nor guns. It employs some 200 men, tailors and shoemakers, the greater part of whom are Chinese. The annual cost of the establishment is 50,000 taels (some 7,000*l.*).

The garrison at Lhasa consists of—

1. A battalion (ying) of native (Thibetan) infantry, the full strength of a ying being 532 men.
2. Three battalions of Chinese infantry belonging to the lu-chün, or modern army.
3. One battalion of artillery, 135 men.
4. Three squadrons of cavalry, each squadron numbering 236 men.

My writer's correspondent says that on the 10th September, Lien ta-ch'en (the amban, Lien-yu), sent to Darjeeling the Director of his Department of Military Administration (ping-pei ch'u), Taotai Lo Ch'ang-ch'i, to invite the Dalai Lama to return to Lhasa. A telegram had recently been received from Lo Taotai, saying that the Dalai Lama is unwilling to move. The correspondent adds that Thibet is at present quiet, but trouble may ensue if foreigners interfere.

Ch'ien Hsi-pao, councillor (ts'an-ts'an) to the amban, has been commanded, by decree dated the 23rd September, to reside at Lhasa, and not at Shigatse. (Ch'ien Hsi-pao is the "sworn brother" of Chao Erh-feng, and will doubtless do his best to keep the amban's policy in line with that of his friend the warden).

I have, &c.

W. H. WILKINSON.

[3400]

No. 6.

Sir G. Buchanan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 30.)

(No. 23.)

Sir,

St. Petersburg, January 17, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith a memorandum drawn up by Mr. Kidston, second secretary of this embassy, recording a conversation which he recently had with the United States Ambassador on the present situation in Thibet.

Apart from the fact that Mr. Rockhill is generally recognised as an authority on Thibetan affairs, his remarks with regard to a joint Anglo-Russian scientific mission are of interest, as they to some extent coincide with the views expressed by Colonel Sir F. Younghusband, in the letters which he addressed to the "Times" a few months ago, regarding our future policy in Thibet.

I have, &c.

GEORGE W. BUCHANAN.

Enclosure in No. 6.

Memorandum by Mr. Kidston.

IN a conversation which I had the other night with the American Ambassador, his Excellency made some remarks on the present situation in Thibet which may not be without interest.

Mr. Rockhill, who is well known to be a Thibetan scholar and to take a lively interest in Thibetan affairs generally, said that he had corresponded more than once with the Dalai Lama (whom he knew at Peking) since the latter's arrival at Darjeeling.

He expressed strong sympathy with the Thibetans in their troubles, and wondered how we could watch with equanimity the manner in which the Chinese were overrunning Thibet and trying to extend their influence over Nepal, Bhutan, and the other principalities on our frontiers. I refrained from mentioning that we were in any way perturbed by the Chinese advance in these regions, but asked what steps he thought we ought to take to prevent it. He replied that we ought to send a "scientific" mission to Lhasa. I said that this was out of the question. Though we had just agreed with the Russian Government to let our mutual undertaking with regard to scientific missions lapse, a British mission of the nature indicated would certainly arouse Russian susceptibilities and undo all the good done by our agreement. To this Mr. Rockhill replied: "Better still! Why not an Anglo-Russian scientific mission? Kozloff might be the Russian chief, and there are plenty of men of science in Great Britain who would be only too glad to go. Let such a mission be established in Lhasa for a year with an adequate following, and the world would hear little more of Chinese encroachment, while the benefits to scientific research would be enormous."

In connection with these remarks of Mr. Rockhill it is perhaps worth pointing out that Russian relations with China are anything but cordial at present, and that the "Novoe Vremya," in a recent article, observed that if either Russia or Great Britain decided to send a scientific expedition to Thibet in the future, men of science and naturalists of the other country would doubtless be invited to take part in it.

GEORGE KIDSTON.

St. Petersburg, January 16, 1911.

[4110]

No. 7.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 4.)

Sir,

India Office, February 3, 1911.

WITH reference to previous correspondence, ending with my letter dated the 26th August, 1910, as to the establishment of postal communication between China and Thibet via India, I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to enclose copy of a further letter from the Government of India,* from which it appears that the Director-General of the Post Office in India has been requested by the Chinese postal authorities to open "an exchange service at Yatung for Lhasa mails."

The expression "exchange service" is ambiguous, and Lord Crewe agrees with the Government of India that it is desirable, in the first instance, to ascertain from the Chinese Government the exact nature of the arrangements contemplated by them. Should Sir E. Grey see no objection, his Lordship would suggest that His Majesty's Minister at Peking might be instructed to address an enquiry to the Wai-wu Pu in this sense.

As regards the proposed exchange of mails at Yatung, Lord Crewe concurs in the view expressed in Lord Minto's telegram of the 8th February, 1909, and repeated in the present letter from Lord Hardinge's Government, that, pending the establishment of an efficient Chinese postal service in Thibet and the withdrawal of our postal system between India and the trade marts, as contemplated in article 8 of the Trade Regulations of 1908, the exchange of mails between the Indian and Chinese Post Offices should take place at Gyantse and Gartok, instead of on the frontier either at Yatung or elsewhere.

As an illustration of the inefficiency of existing Chinese postal arrangements in Thibet, I am to invite a reference to the papers communicated to the Foreign Office on the 2nd and 13th January, 1911, regarding a letter on the subject of Thibetan infringements of the Lhasa convention, which was addressed by the Government of India to the Regent of Thibet on the 16th September, 1910, but which failed to reach its destination though forwarded by the Thibetan trade agent at Gyantse "through the Chinese post."

I have, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

[4372]

No. 8.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 6.)

(No. 28.)

Sir,

Peking, January 18, 1911.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 441 of the 23rd December last relative to the claim of the Chinese Government that Nepal and Bhutan should properly be regarded as vassal States of China, I have the honour to transmit herewith the copy of a note which I have addressed to Prince Ch'ing in accordance with your instructions, explaining clearly to his Highness the position which His Majesty's Government occupy towards Nepal and Bhutan, and their determination to allow China to exercise no influence over those two States.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 8.

Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.

Your Highness,

Peking, January 17, 1911.

THE note of your Highness's Board, dated the 28th October, 1910, on the subject of the relations existing between China and Nepal and Bhutan respectively was duly communicated to His Majesty's Government, and I am now directed by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to inform your Highness, as regards Nepal, that, while His Majesty's Government have no desire to interrupt the present friendly and complimentary relations existing between that country and China, they must themselves act and advise the Nepalese Government to act upon the assumption that Nepal is not a vassal, but wholly independent of China and in intimate relations with the British Government, in accordance with the treaties and the mutual understanding agreed upon between them.

With regard to Bhutan, His Majesty's Government must insist on the observance of the procedure laid down by them, as set forth in Mr. Max Müller's note of the 14th October, 1910, to your Highness, and that communications addressed otherwise than through them will not be acknowledged. The treaty recently concluded by Bhutan of her own free will has now been communicated to the Chinese Government, who have therefore no excuse for ignoring the relations formally established between that country and His Majesty's Government. That treaty puts Bhutan, as far as the conduct of its foreign relations is concerned, on the same footing with Sikkim, whose status is recognised by your Highness's Board.

I am to add that these views of His Majesty's Government are not new, and do not portend any change in their attitude, either to the States concerned or to China. But the assertion of them in unmistakable terms has been rendered necessary by the recent development of Chinese policy in Thibet, involving the temporary overturn of stable Government in that country, and the dispatch of Chinese troops in the direction of the frontiers of India and her allies. His Majesty's Government have recognised China's interests in Thibet, and have been unwilling to embarrass her in her action there, so long as she adheres to her own pledges and does not prevent the Thibetan Government from fulfilling its treaty obligations. But no attempt of the Chinese Government to exercise influence over States so remote from the sphere of direct Chinese interests, and in such close relations with the Government of India as Nepal and Bhutan, can possibly be tolerated.

While communicating this specific and clear statement of His Majesty's Government to your Highness, I avail, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

[4625]

No. 9.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 7.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Earl of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 6th February, relative to the Tashi Lama.

India Office, February 7, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 9.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 6, 1911.

TELEGRAM received from British trade agent, Gyantse, states that Tashi Lama, according to credible report, starts for Lhasa, in order to take up post of Dalai Lama, on the 8th instant, under compulsion from the Chinese.

[4807]

No. 10.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 9.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Earl of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, with reference to Foreign Office letter dated the 4th October, 1910, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 12th January, 1911, relative to the site of the British trade agency at Gyantse.

India Office, February 8, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 10.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Darjeeling, December 4, 1910.

WITH reference to Mr. Clarke's endorsement dated the 22nd October, 1910, I have the honour to submit herewith, for the consideration and orders of the Government of India, a copy of a letter from the British trade agent at Gyantse to my address.

2. The rent is far too high, but it is, I understand, the wish of the Government of India that the matter should be compromised, if possible. The proposed arrangement may therefore be accepted, provided that the British trade agent is put in possession at once and the terms of the lease are suitable.

3. The British trade agent has reported by letter instead of by telegram, no doubt because his communication is lengthy.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,

Political Officer in Sikkim.

Enclosure 2 in No. 10.

Captain Weir to Mr. Bell.

Sir,

Ari, November 23, 1910.

I HAVE the honour to refer to your memorandum dated the 8th November, 1910, asking for a report on the present position of affairs concerning the leasing of the land for the new agency building at Gyantse.

2. As I informed you in my telegram dated the 31st August, 1910, the Chinese and Thibetan officials suggested a field being measured and its produce weighed and

the rent for the site calculated on this experiment. A field measuring half an acre in area was selected by us, and its produce when threshed before us came to 12 maunds. The produce for one acre may therefore be taken at 24 maunds. The average price for 1 maund of grain at Gyantse is 14 tankas. The total cultivable area is 8 acres, and therefore the yearly value of these 8 acres would amount to $24 \times 14 \times 8 = 2,688$ tankas. The value of the tankas fluctuates from 4 annas to 5 annas 4 pies (*i.e.*, from 4 tankas = 1 rupee to 3 tankas = 1 rupee). The total yearly value of the 8 acres may therefore be placed at 800 rupees (*i.e.*, 100 rupees per acre). The remainder of the land is jungle, about 22 acres in extent, for which I suggested 5 rupees per acre being given. The stewards of the land are very averse to this small sum being paid for the jungle. I am, however, in receipt of a letter from the Chinese superintendent of Gyantse trade-mart, from which there is every indication that the total sum of 900 rupees per annum will be accepted as the rent for the total area (approximately 30 acres).

3. In the letter from the Chinese official referred to in paragraph 2 above, he states that they are prepared to accept an initial fee of 300 rupees for the Municipal Department and a yearly tax of 350 rupees. This money is intended for the maintenance of roads round the mart and its policing.

4. The figures for the expenditure in rent and taxes now stand as follows:—

					Initial.	Annual.
					Rupees.	Rupees.
Rent	..	..	..	..	1,100*	900
Taxes	..	..	..	..	300	350
Total				..	1,400	1,250

* Compensation for trees.

At present we pay 1,800 rupees per annum for a garden, a parade ground, and a collection of dilapidated houses, utterly unsuitable for the housing of the British trade agent, his staff, and the soldiers of the escort. In addition, the annual amount expended in repairs is generally in excess of 1,200 rupees.

5. Under these circumstances, I have the honour to request that the early sanction of the Government of India may be obtained to this proposed sum. I will then be able to obtain the lease and permit to build. Building operations should then commence by the 1st April.

I have, &c.
L. WEIR,
British Trade Agent at Gyantse.

Enclosure 3 in No. 10.

Government of India to Mr. Bell.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Fort William, December 24, 1910.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 4th December, 1910, regarding the negotiations in connection with the lease of the Gyantse trade agency site.

2. You report that the British trade agent at Gyantse has come to an arrangement with the local Thibetan and Chinese officials, and you request sanction to the expenditure noted below on account of rent and taxes:—

					Initial.	Annual.
					Rupees.	Rupees.
Rent	..	..	..	..	1,100*	900
Taxes	..	..	..	..	300	350
Total				..	1,400	1,250

* Compensation for trees.

3. The Government of India accept the arrangement concluded by Captain Weir, and sanction the expenditure proposed, subject to the conditions—of which the Chinese and Thibetan officials should be informed—that the trade agent is put in possession of the site at once and that the terms of the lease are suitable.

I have, &c.

E. H. S. CLARKE.

[4110]

No. 11.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 43.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, February 10, 1911.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith a letter from the India Office,* enclosing a copy of a letter from the Government of India relative to the proposal of the Chinese postal authorities to open an exchange service at Yatung for Lhasa mails.

In accordance with the suggestion of the Secretary of State for India, I should be glad if you would ascertain from the Chinese Government the exact nature of the arrangements contemplated by them.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

[6870]

No. 12.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 24.)

Sir,

India Office, February 23, 1911.

IN continuation of my letter dated the 3rd February, 1911, as to the establishment of postal communication between China and Thibet via India, I am directed to enclose copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, from which it will appear that further explanations received from the Chinese postal authorities have rendered unnecessary the enquiries suggested in the second paragraph of my letter of the 3rd February.

The Earl of Crewe proposes, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, to approve the terms of the reply which the Government of India recommend should be returned to the Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial Posts.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 12.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 11, 1911.

POSTAL communication between Thibet and China.

Please refer to our letter dated the 5th ultimo.

It is evident from communication recently addressed by Inspector-General, Chinese Imperial Posts, to Director-General, Post Office of India, that "exchange service" in respect of mails to pass via India between China and Thibet is what the Chinese desire. Communication as requested in third paragraph of our letter need not, in these circumstances, be addressed to Chinese Government. Authority is solicited to give instructions to the Director-General to inform the Chinese Inspector-General, in reply to his letter, that, until efficiency of Chinese service is demonstrated, Government of India consider exchange should take place at Gyantse.

[6870]

No. 13.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, March 2, 1911.

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd ultimo, enclosing a copy of a telegram from the Viceroy of India

* No. 7.

with reference to the request made by the Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial Posts for the establishment by the Government of India of an exchange service for mails passing between China and Thibet.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the Earl of Crewe's proposal to approve the terms of the reply which the Government of India recommend should be returned to the request in question, and has informed His Majesty's Minister at Peking by telegraph that it will now be unnecessary for him to ask for the further explanations of the intentions of the Chinese postal authorities which he had been previously directed to obtain.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[8241]

No. 14.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 6.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Earl of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 2nd February, 1911, relative to the visit of the Tashi Lama to Lhasa.

India Office, March 4, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 14.

British Trade Agent to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Yatung, January 26, 1911.

THE Lhasa Amban has ordered the Thibetan trade agent, Yatung, to start at once and accompany the Tashi Lama, who is going to Lhasa.

(Addressed to political officer, Sikkim, and repeated to Government of India, Foreign Department.)

[8825]

No. 15.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 10.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 7th March, relative to postal communication between China and Thibet.

India Office, March 9, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 15.

Viscount Morley to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, March 7, 1911.

I APPROVE reply to Chinese postal authorities proposed in your telegram, dated the 11th ultimo, as to postal communication between Thibet and China.

[9255]

No. 16.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 13.)

Sir,

India Office, March 11, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a letter which he has received from the Government of India regarding the status of Nepal and her relations with the British Government.

With that part of the letter which is of domestic interest to India alone, Viscount Morley does not desire to trouble Sir E. Grey, but I am to invite attention to the question raised in paragraph 6 regarding the diplomatic relations of Nepal with Thibet and China, and to the pledges of protection which it is proposed in paragraph 7 to give to the Prime Minister.

As regards the former, his Lordship proposes, with Sir E. Grey's concurrence, to approve the Government of India's attitude. It is, in his opinion, the more desirable to avoid opening the question, in that in existing conditions it is very difficult, if not impossible, to control the Prime Minister's correspondence.

As regards the pledges proposed in paragraph 7, that marked "(b)" has already been given with His Majesty's Government's authority, and Lord Morley sees no objection to its formal repetition. The case of "(a)" is rather different. It appears from paragraph 6 of the Government of India's secret letter of the 5th March, 1908 (copy enclosed*), that in a communication to the Prime Minister in 1905 (the text of which has not been received) "attention was drawn to the fact that the safety of the Nepal State from foreign foes was assured by the friendship of the British Government." The proposal of the Government of India now is to repeat that pledge in substance, with the qualification "in the event of unprovoked attack from any quarter." Lord Morley is not aware that the Government of India had any authority to make the communication of 1908, and, to the best of his belief, the question of committing the British Government to a formal declaration involving the protection of Nepal against foreign aggression now comes before His Majesty's Government for the first time.

In view of the great importance of Nepal to India, for reasons with which Sir E. Grey is already acquainted, and of the probability that in the last resort the Nepalese Government will throw in its lot with whatever Power is most likely to respect its independence, his Lordship is of opinion that some such pledge must be given, and that the language proposed by the Government of India is suitable. But inasmuch as the only Power likely to attack Nepal is China (whether directly or by instigating Thibet to acts of aggression), and the only ultimate means that His Majesty's Government possess of supporting and protecting Nepal, when diplomatic representations have failed, is by naval or military action, involving possibly a formal declaration of war, Lord Morley desires to have Sir E. Grey's concurrence before approving the Government of India's proposals.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 16.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

My Lord,

Fort William, February 2, 1911.

WE have the honour to refer to the Viceroy's secret telegram dated the 6th December, 1910, in which it was stated that the Prime Minister of Nepal had, in a letter addressed to the resident, raised the question of the changed attitude of the Government of India in recent years towards Nepal, regarding her status as an independent State and her prestige, and that we proposed to address you after we had carefully considered the question.

2. We now forward a copy of a letter from the resident on the subject. The portion of the Prime Minister's letter of the 19th November, which contained an emphatic repudiation of China's claims to suzerainty over Nepal, has been dealt with separately. The concluding portion, which has now to be considered, mentions the

* Not printed.

directions in which the attitude of the Government of India is said to have changed towards Nepal. These are—

- (1.) The reception of an Ambassador from Nepal; and
- (2.) The inclusion of Nepal in the last Imperial Gazetteer of India among the native States.

3. As regards the first point, Colonel Manners-Smith has explained to the Prime Minister that although the term "Ambassador" cannot be legitimately employed in connection with the representative of the Maharajah-dhiraja of Nepal, the Government of India have always been careful not to alter in any way the treatment which is accorded to such a representative. He has also assured the Prime Minister that neither in the case of himself nor of any future Prime Minister, who may have the same position as his predecessor and himself, will any diminution or change be made in the honours accorded to him when visiting India as representative of the Nepal Government; and he added that, if it should be necessary to depute a near relative of the ruling house of Nepal in place of the Prime Minister to undertake such a mission, he would be accorded the rank of an envoy, and would receive "the honours and salutes accorded to such a Minister, which includes a salute of fifteen guns." These assurances are based on the instructions conveyed to Colonel Wylie, then resident in Nepal, in a letter dated the 8th January, 1894, and are, we believe, in accordance with the wishes and intentions of His Majesty's Government.

It is clearly impossible now, even if it were desirable, to reduce the rank, status, and privileges which have been regularly accorded to all Prime Ministers from Sir Jung Bahadur onwards. We propose, therefore, subject to your Lordship's concurrence, to confirm the assurance given by the resident on this point.

4. As regards the changes made in the last edition of the Imperial Gazetteer, Colonel Manners-Smith explained to the Durbar in his letter of the 22nd November that these were not intended deliberately to hurt the feelings of the Durbar or to lower its status and privileges, but were made with the object of defining as far as practicable in such a work the relations between Nepal and the Government of India, which the force of circumstances had brought about. Subsequently, at an interview with the resident, the Prime Minister said that it was a subject on which the Durbar felt keenly. He produced the original letter dated the 31st March, 1885, from Lord Dufferin to Sir Ranodip Singh, Prime Minister, in which Nepal is described as an independent State, and alluded to the restrictions imposed by us on the import of machinery and military stores into Nepal as an example of the discouraging attitude adopted towards Nepal in recent years. He further observed that he was ready to consider anything that the Government of India might desire to propose in the matter of a new treaty, whereby the foreign relations of Nepal would be placed in the hands of the British Government, but that there seemed to be no object for negotiations to be opened by Nepal. For Nepal he wanted "nothing in the way of money, and had no special favour to ask for in return for our goodwill and support, except a guarantee that the autonomy of Nepal and her past independent status should be scrupulously maintained and recognised."

5. As a result of this representation from the Prime Minister, the resident makes certain suggestions for conciliating the Durbar which we do not find ourselves able to accept. The first of these relates to the question of the import of arms and machinery into Nepal. The present situation is that, under the terms of a *kharita* addressed to the Nepal Durbar by Lord Lansdowne in 1893, the Government of India have bound themselves to give every facility to the Durbar for purchasing and importing cannon, rifles, ammunition, and warlike material and stores in such quantities as may be held to be reasonable. There have been differences of opinion between the Durbar and the Government of India as to what may be considered the reasonable requirements of the Nepal State. The Government of India have consistently refused to allow the Durbar to import machinery for the manufacture of warlike stores, but have been willing to comply with all reasonable requisitions for the supply of arms and ammunition.

The resident suggests that the Durbar should now be informed that they are at liberty to import such machinery and stores as may be required for the State in the manner laid down in Lord Lansdowne's *kharita*. He also suggests that the Prime Minister be informed that "we should be glad to see a brigade of the Nepal army armed with magazine rifles, in order that they might be available for Imperial defence when required."

We are not prepared to accept either of these suggestions. The question of the

limitations on the freedom of the Durbar in the matter of the import of arms and machinery is a delicate one which we prefer not to reopen unless forced to do so, and as we are not prepared, for military reasons, to allow the Durbar greater freedom than they now enjoy, we propose to inform the resident that it is unnecessary to make any communication to the Prime Minister on this subject on the present reference.

6. A further suggestion made by the resident is that Nepal, having now definitely repudiated allegiance to China, should be left free to correspond direct with the representatives of Thibet and China, on the understanding which has been arrived at recently with the Prime Minister that he will consult the Government of India before committing himself to any new action, and keep us informed regarding all intercourse of importance.

This suggestion also is one that we do not feel disposed to adopt. We have imposed no restrictions on Nepal's freedom of action in the matter of direct communication with Thibet and China, and it would be difficult to assign precise limits to such freedom. It would be impossible, for instance, to allow Nepal, while enjoying British protection, to enter into diplomatic correspondence with Peking regarding her foreign policy. The Prime Minister does not appear to have raised the point even in conversation, and the question may be allowed to rest.

7. While, however, we are not prepared to advocate any material change in our policy towards the Nepal Durbar, we think it desirable to remove by a formal pronouncement the misapprehension that has arisen owing to the changes made in the gazetteer, changes which, in the light of subsequent events, we cannot but regard as unfortunate.

We would propose, therefore, to assure the Prime Minister definitely, with reference to the request made in his letter to the resident dated the 19th November last, that the Government of India have no desire whatever to interfere with the independent position which the State of Nepal has hitherto enjoyed, and that they share with the Prime Minister the earnest hope that the happy relations of friendship and mutual confidence which have existed for so many years will remain for ever undisturbed. We would also repeat the assurances previously given (a) that the British Government will support and protect Nepal in the event of an unprovoked attack from any quarter; (b) that so long as the Prime Minister consults the British Government and follows their advice when given, and preserves his present correct and friendly attitude, His Majesty's Government will not allow the interests and rights of Nepal to be affected or prejudiced by any administrative changes in Thibet.

A letter in these terms can be given without prejudice to the measure of control, based on treaty and usage, which we have hitherto exercised over Nepal, and will, we trust, suffice to allay the anxieties of the Durbar without the more material guarantees which the resident is disposed to offer.

8. We shall be glad to learn by telegram whether your Lordship concurs in these views.

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.
GUY FLEETWOOD WILSON.
J. L. JENKINS.
R. W. CARLYLE.
S. H. BUTLER.
SAIYID ALI IMAM.
W. H. CLARK.

[9548]

No. 17.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 15.)

Sir,

India Office, March 15, 1911.

WITH reference to this Office letter of the 8th February, enclosing certain correspondence from India regarding the site of the British trade agency at Gyantse, I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward copy of a telegram from the Government of India on the same subject, and to suggest that, if the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs sees no objection, His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to address the Chinese Government in the sense desired by them.

It will be seen from the correspondence referred to above that a satisfactory settlement has been arrived at locally, and it is understood that if building is to be

[1793]

E

finished by the 1st October (after which date it becomes impossible for climatic reasons), it must be begun as soon as possible after the 1st April.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 17.

Government of India to Viscount Morley.

(Telegraphic.) P.

March 13, 1911.

SITE for trade agency at Gyantse. Please refer to papers forwarded with letter dated 12th January from Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, to Secretary, Political Department, India Office. It is expected that it will be two months before Chinese superintendent of trade mart returns to Gyantse. He is now in Lhasa. Local Tibetan and Chinese officials decline, in the meanwhile, to give possession of site to British agent, stating that they have no power to act in the matter. Owing to climatic conditions it is only possible to continue building operations up to October; they should be started early next month. We would suggest, in view of importance of operations being started as soon as possible, moving Chinese Government to instruct local officials that settlement of case should be expedited.

[9255]

No. 18.

Foreign Office to India Office.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, March 15, 1911.

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant on the subject of the status of Nepal and the relations of that State with the British Government.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the proposal of Viscount Morley to approve the policy outlined by the Government of India in paragraphs 6 and 7 of their letter of the 2nd February last, i.e., (1) that the suggestion that Nepal should be allowed to correspond direct with Thibet and China, subject to the concurrence of the Government of India, is open to objection, and that the matter may be allowed to rest; and (2) that a formal assurance be given to the Prime Minister of Nepal to the effect that (a) the British Government will support and protect Nepal in the event of an unprovoked attack from any quarter; and (b) that, so long as the conduct of Nepal remains satisfactory, His Majesty's Government will not allow the interests and rights of that State to be affected or prejudiced by any administrative changes in Thibet.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[9651]

No. 19.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 16.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosure in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 23rd February, 1911, relative to the movements of the Tashi Lama.

India Office, March 15, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 19.

Political Officer, Sikkim, to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Sikkim, February 16, 1911.

IT is reported that Tashi Lama, under compulsion by Ma Chi Fu, Chinese trade agent at Gyantse, left Shigatse for Lhasa on the 7th instant.

[9634]

No. 20.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 16.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 9th February, 1911, relative to the affairs of Thibet.

India Office, March 15, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 20.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Camp, Darjeeling, January 26, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to refer to the correspondence resting with your letter dated the 9th November, 1910, forwarding to me a copy of the correspondence regarding the denial of Len Amban that he issued orders cancelling the gift of jagir land to the late Lama Shabdung by the Tashi-Lhumpo authorities, and also denying that he forbade British subjects to hold communication with Thibetan officials.

2. In this connection, I beg to submit herewith two photographs of Len Amban's original order sealed by him. The long photograph marked A is Len Amban's order in Chinese, and the other, marked B, is a Thibetan translation of the original Chinese order A made in the Amban's office. Both these letters are pasted together, bearing the Amban's seal at the joints. C, enclosed herewith, is an English translation of B.

3. In consequence of this order the Tashi Lama, in August 1910, sent his letter of condolence to His Majesty the King-Emperor through Mr. Ma-chi-fu, the Chinese trade agent at Gyantse. Mr. Ma-chi-fu's forwarding letter to the British trade agent at Gyantse shows that the Tashi Lama (*alias* Panshen Lama) was not allowed to communicate direct with the British trade agent.

4. The British trade agent at Gyantse details a few instances of recent Chinese interference between British and Thibetans.

Enclosure 2 in No. 20.

Captain Weir to Mr. Bell.

(Very Confidential.)

Gyantse (Thibet), December 15, 1910.

I HAVE the honour to refer to your memorandum dated the 29th November, 1910, which calls for a report regarding Chinese forbidding free intercourse between Thibetans and British.

2. The following instances will show how the Chinese have forbidden Thibetans to hold intercourse with British officials :—

(a.) On the 6th February, 1910, I had an open-air entertainment, to which I invited all the Chinese and Thibetan officials. They all accepted, but later I received a letter from Mr. Ma-chi-fu, the senior Chinese official in Gyantse, stating that as the entertainment was outside the commercial limit, the Chinese could not attend. The Thibetan officials neither appeared nor sent any excuse for their non-attendance. On enquiry I learnt that they had mounted their horses and were actually coming, but on passing Mr. Ma's house they were called in and ordered by him to go home again.

The place I invited the Chinese and Thibetans to lies about 1 mile outside the limits of Gyantse trade mart, and about half-a-mile from the Lhasa road.

In this connection I may mention that on the 27th May, 1910, the British officials were invited by Mr. Ma-chi-fu to an entertainment held also outside the limits of Gyantse trade mart, and about 1 mile along the Shigatse road.

(b.) None of the Thibetan officials here are allowed to come to see me without previously informing Mr. Ma-chi-fu of their reasons for the visit. I have been verbally informed of this by—

- (i.) Kyibuk Rupon, lately Thibetan trade agent, who was dismissed by the Chinese for pro-Thibetan and pro-British tendencies.
- (ii.) Jassa Ta Lama, the other Thibetan trade agent, who is entirely in the hands of the Chinese.
- (iii.) The late Eastern Jongpon (lately transferred).
- (iv.) The present Eastern Jongpon.
- (v.) The present Western Jongpon.

The above are all the Thibetan officials of Gyantse.

(c.) When the Tashi Lama sent a letter of condolence to King George on the death of the late King Edward, and presents, I received them through Mr. Ma-chi-fu, with a covering letter. I enclose a copy of the letter, which speaks for itself. The Tashi Lama's officials who brought the letter and presents to Mr. Ma-chi-fu to be forwarded to me also brought me a private letter from the Tashi Lama, and told me that the Amban had forbidden direct communication between the Tashi Lama and all British officials. The agent of the Tashi Lama at Gyantse has also given me similar information.

(d.) Within the last ten days I applied to the Jongpons for the use of a mill near Tse-chen Monastery, which was required by us to grind corn for the Supply and Transport Corps here. The Jongpons asked me to write to the Thibetan trade agent on this matter. I did so, and he at once applied to Mr. Ma-chi-fu for instructions. Mr. Ma wrote to me on the subject, and I have replied. I enclose copies of our correspondence. The tone of Mr. Ma's letter would seem impertinent, and I have attempted to reply to it in a manner more in accordance with official etiquette. On receipt of Mr. Ma's reply I will forward a copy.

3. Mr. Ma-chi-fu is generally reckoned by the Thibetans as the most important Chinese official in Thibet after Amban Lien Yu. Though his rank is not high, his holding the important position of Chinese superintendent of the Gyantse trade mart would seem to confirm this opinion. There is no doubt that this title is held by the Chinese to imply the practically absolute dominion of Mr. Ma over the entire district from Shigatse to the Tang La. This would seem borne out by Mr. Ma's communication to me about the mill at Tse-chen.

4. From the above, it will be seen how difficult it is for the British trade agent to deal with Chinese and Thibetan officials on nearly all official matters. Socially we are on most amicable terms.

5. I am unaware of the form of the Wai-wu Pu's despatch to the Amban, calling for an explanation regarding the forbidding of Thibetans holding any communication with foreigners. The reply of the Amban, as given in the memorandum of the Wai-wu Pu to His Majesty's chargé d'affaires, and dated the 15th September, 1910, is clearly an evasion of the point. There does not seem to have been any question raised of the the Amban forbidding British subjects (over whom he has no power) to hold communication with Thibetan officials. Mr. Max Müller's memorandum to the Wai-wu Pu, enclosed in his despatch No. 305 dated the 8th September, 1910, clearly mentions the forbidding of the Thibetan Government and all lamas of Tashi-Lhumpo, from the Tashi Lama downwards, from holding any communication with foreigners, whether on State or private affairs.

6. The above facts would seem to justify the British Government making strong representations at Peking for the withdrawal of both Amban Lien Yu and Mr. Ma-chi-fu from Thibet. Until this is done, and an Amban is appointed who is more lenient in his dealings with the Thibetans, there is no doubt, in my opinion, that the present unsettled state of Thibet will culminate in a rising of the Thibetans, the consequence of which it is impossible to predict.

Enclosure 3 in No. 20.

Mr. Ma-chi-fu to Captain Weir.

Gyantse, August 25, 1910.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I am in receipt of a letter from the Tashi Lama, of Tashi-Lhumpo, stating that some time ago he received a letter from you informing him of the demise of the late King of England, and that now His Holiness, the Panshen Lama, has obtained permission from the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa to forward through you to His Majesty George V, King of England, a letter of condolence, together with an incense pot, ten musks, and eight pieces of checkered cloth.

I now send you the Panshen Lama's letter of condolence, together with four parcels, which I hope you will receive and send over to London. I shall feel obliged if you will favour me with a reply.

Enclosure 4 in No. 20.

Mr. Ma-chi-fu to Captain Weir.

Gyantse, December 8, 1910.

OWING to a petition submitted to me by the Thibetan commercial officer, the Ku-zhu Ta Lama, to the effect that on the 5th December, 1910, he received a letter from Captain J. L. R. Weir, the British trade agent at Gyantse, proposing to rent a water-mill near the Tse-chen temple for grinding wheat, and also to engage a mill-keeper for about one month, and to pay rent according to the usual local rate, and that he (the Ta Lama) purposely petitioned to me for an opinion as to how this matter is to be settled, &c., I have the honour to inform you that, as the Tse-chen temple is outside the limits of the commercial mart, I am not in a position to allow the mill to be rented. I therefore advise you to select a water-mill within the limits of the commercial mart in accordance with the trade regulation, or to rent one water-mill therein for the use of one month yearly, or to rent a special mill and to pay rent monthly, and also engage one mill-keeper and pay so much per month accordingly.

I should like to have a detailed reply from you in order that I may make arrangements in this matter.

Enclosure 5 in No. 20.

Captain Weir to Mr. Ma-chi-fu.

Gyantse, December 11, 1910.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch and its translation. In the latter you state that the Thibetan commercial officer has submitted to you a petition to the effect that he has received a letter from me proposing to rent a water-mill near Tse-chen for grinding wheat and to engage a mill-keeper for about a month, and to pay rent according to the usual rate, and that he (the Ta Lama) asks for your opinion as to how this matter is to be settled.

2. This water-mill is required by me to grind wheat for the Supply and Transport Corps of the Government of India. The most suitable mill is at Tse-chen, which lies outside the limits of the Gyantse trade mart, and, therefore, outside the jurisdiction of the Chinese Superintendent of the trade mart, Gyantse.

In accordance with the established custom in business matters concerning supplies, I wrote to the Thibetan authorities. I fail to see why the Thibetan trade agent has applied to you in this matter.

3. In the translation of your despatch under reference, you are kind enough to advise me to select a water-mill within the limits of the commercial mart, in accordance with the trade regulation. I would request that you will be good enough to inform me to which particular article of the regulations you refer.

4. I have the honour to draw your attention to the first paragraph of article 12 of the Thibet Trade Regulation, 1908, and to request you to inform the Thibetan trade agent that, if he has any doubt about the matter, he may interview me.

I would request an early reply to this letter.

[9548]

No. 21.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 56.)

(Telegraphic.) R.

Foreign Office, March 16, 1911.

GYANTSE trade agency site.

Telegram from Government of India of 13th March repeated to you.

Pray request that instructions may be issued to local officials accordingly.

[10404]

No. 22.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 21.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 2nd March, 1911, relative to the question of the visit of Chinese officials to Bhutan.

India Office, March 20, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 22.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Gangtok, February 17, 1911.

WITH reference to Mr. Clarke's letter, dated the 28th December, 1910, I have the honour to state that his Highness the Maharajah of Bhutan writes to me that he will not receive any Chinese without first consulting the Government of India.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,

Political Officer in Sikkim.

[11227]

No. 23.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 27.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 22nd March, 1911, relative to postal communication between China and Thibet.

India Office, March 25, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 23.

Viscount Morley to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, March 22, 1911.

POSTAL communication between Thibet and China. See my telegram dated the 7th instant.

Please say whether stipulation, mentioned in your telegram of the 8th July, 1909, respecting direct service between Lhasa and India has been accepted by Chinese authorities. If they have not accepted it, what means of securing it do you propose?

[11763]

No. 24.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 31.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 28th March, relative to Nepal.

India Office, March 30, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 24.

Viscount Morley to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, March 28, 1911.

NEPAL. Please refer to your despatch dated the 2nd ultimo.

Language which you propose to hold is approved by His Majesty's Government. Text of communication made should be transmitted to me in due course. As regards question of arms, opportunity of making substantial present of Lee-Metfords might be taken on the occasion of His Majesty's visit.

[12096]

No. 25.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received April 3.)

(No. 91.)

(Telegraphic.) R.

Peking, April 3, 1911.

MY despatch No. 28.

Reply received from the Wai-wu Pu reaffirms claim that Nepal and Bhopal are vassal States of China.

(Repeated to India.)

[12349]

No. 26.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 4.)

Sir,

India Office, April 3, 1911.

WITH reference to previous correspondence, ending with the letter from this Office dated the 15th March, 1911, as to the infringement of British treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet, I am directed to enclose copy of a letter from the Government of India on the subject.*

Viscount Morley would suggest that a copy of the Government of India's letter, and its enclosures, including the photographs of Lien Amban's original order of the 18th March, 1910, might be transmitted to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, so that he may be in a position to take action hereafter should a suitable occasion arise.

Sir J. Jordan might also be authorised, if Sir Edward Grey thinks it desirable, to take an opportunity of reminding the Wai-wu Pu of the assurance contained in their note of the 15th September, 1910, that "all intercourse is now conducted in accordance with the provisions of the treaties," and of intimating that the attitude of the local Chinese authorities, as described in recent reports from British officers in Thibet, seems hardly consistent with the policy of the central Government in this matter.

I have, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

* Not printed.

[12912]

No. 27.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received April 7.)

(No. 96.)

(Telegraphic.) R.

Peking, April 7, 1911.

CHINESE Government inform me that land was handed over to the British agent on the 23rd March, and that instructions have been sent for early issue of building permit.

(Repeated to India.)

[12349]

No. 28.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 114.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, April 11, 1911.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith a copy of a letter from the India Office, enclosing a copy of a despatch from the Government of India relative to the infringement of British treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet.*

I request you, if you see no objection, to remind the Wai-wu Pu of the assurance contained in their note of the 15th September last that "all intercourse is now conducted in accordance with the provisions of the treaties," and to point out that the attitude of the local Chinese authorities seems hardly consistent with the policy of the central Government in this matter.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

[14541]

No. 29.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 19.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 23rd March, 1911, relative to the situation in Thibet.

India Office, April 18, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 29.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Gangtok, March 13, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following for the information of the Government of India :—

2. The Jongpen of Khambajong called on me on the 9th instant with a letter from the Tashi Lama addressed to me, the translation of which is submitted herewith.

3. The Jongpen informed me that Len Amban had promised not to harm the Dalai Lama if the latter returned to Thibet, but that the Tashi Lama could not trust Len Amban's word unless the British Government stood "as a witness" to the agreement. I replied to the Jongpen that the British Government would not agree to this. As often happens in Thibetan communications, the real message is the verbal one, which is often at variance with the written message.

4. He then asked my advice as to whether the Tashi Lama should take up the religious duties of the Dalai Lama if these should be offered him. I replied that my neutral position entirely forbade me offering any advice. The request for advice was put as from himself and not as from the Tashi Lama, but it is not unlikely that it was put under orders from the latter.

5. He also told me that the Tashi Lama had directed him to ascertain the date of the forthcoming Delhi Durbar. He asked also (again as from himself, but probably from the Tashi Lama in reality) whether, if the Tashi Lama wanted to attend it, the Chinese would prevent him. I said that I could not say. It appears that the Tashi Lama has some thought of wishing to come to the Durbar. Such a visit would no doubt arouse Chinese suspicions in a very marked degree, even if they permitted him to come at all. I would therefore suggest that I be authorised to discourage him from coming. The Jongpen will probably come to see me again between the 26th and the end of this month, and may raise the question again.

6. The Jongpen has proceeded to Darjeeling to see the Dalai Lama. He has been given reasonable facilities for his journey to Darjeeling.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL, *Political Officer in Sikkim.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 29.

Translation of Letter from the Tashi Lama to the Address of the Political Officer in Sikkim.

To Mr. Bell, the high and wealthy doer of good acts.

I AM glad that your happy and rich tree of health is good and that all your business is prosperous. Here I am also in good health and doing good to all beings impartially.

(Purport of letter.)

I am deputing this official especially to request the superior great Abbot [Dalai Lama], who saves all and is omniscient, to return to Thibet. Please give him necessary facilities for his journey there.

And again please take care of (the health of) your body, which does such good, and be prosperous and happy.

Sent on an auspicious date with a khata and copper teapot with silver mounting, as a "patrochin."

Enclosure 3 in No. 29.

Government of India to Mr. Bell.

(Telegraphic.) P.

March 19, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your letter dated the 13th March. It has been decided that the Coronation Durbar is to be strictly a British Indian function, and it would not be possible, on this ground, apart from other considerations, to receive Tashi Lama at Delhi. This should be made quite clear in the event of your being approached on subject again.

[14533]

No. 30.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 19.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 23rd March, 1911, relative to the occupation of Rima by the Chinese.

India Office, April 18, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 30.

Mr. Allen to Colonel Sir A. McMahon.

(Confidential.)

Dear Sir,

Shillong, February 28, 1911.

I AM desired to forward an extract from a demi-official letter dated the 12th February, 1911, received from Mr. Williamson, assistant political officer of Sadiya, which confirms the report submitted to you in my letter dated the 4th July, 1910, that the Chinese had planted flags on the River Yepuk, near the village of Walong.

Yours, &c.

B. C. ALLEN.

Enclosure 2 in No. 30.

Extract from demi-official letter dated the 12th February, 1911, received from Mr Williamson, Assistant Political Officer, Sadiya.

IN the course of a friendly tour amongst the Mishmis, I found that the Chinese put up flags last year (the remains are still visible and are undoubtedly the flags of China) at a place called Manekrai (Menilkrai) about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the southern side of the Yepuk river. Thibetans have informed me that the Chinese have annexed Rima, where some forty Chinese troops are stationed. The main body of Chinese are quartered at Chikung, where there are some 400 men. The Chinese are engaged in making a path along the left bank of the Lohit to Tini, which is opposite Walong, for which the Thibetans have to supply labour without payment.

[14511]

No. 31.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 19.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 16th April, 1911, regarding the postal service between India and Thibet.

India Office, April 18, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 31.

Government of India to Viscount Morley.

(Telegraphic.) P.

April 16, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your telegram dated the 22nd ultimo.

Acceptance of stipulation as to direct postal service between India and Lhasa has not been signified specifically by Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial posts in any of his communications with Director-General, Post Office of India; but in former's despatch of the 20th August, 1909, enclosed in despatch of the 5th January last from Government of India, stipulation was by inference accepted. Director-General will now be instructed, in communicating with Chinese postal administration in terms approved by your telegram dated the 7th ultimo, regarding exchange of Thibet and China mails at Gyantse, to ask that stipulation in question may be specifically accepted, pointing out that such acceptance was an antecedent to exchange of mails by means of intermediate services of Indian Post Office. As, however, no advantage is afforded us at present by service between India and Lhasa, we do not consider it necessary that immediate effect should be given to stipulation.

[15927]

No. 32.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received April 29.)

(No. 108.)

Sir,

Peking, March 10, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copies of a despatch which I have addressed to the Viceroy of India, enclosing translations of the Manchu portions of the patents conferred by the Chinese Emperor on the Ruler and Prime Minister of Nepal, the originals of which were forwarded to me by the Viceroy in a despatch dated the 13th December, 1910.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 32.

Sir J. Jordan to Lord Hardinge.

(Confidential.)

My Lord,

Peking, March 7, 1911.

WITH reference to my confidential despatch of the 4th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit herewith translations of the Manchu portions of the patents conferred by the Chinese Emperor on the Ruler and Prime Minister of Nepal, the originals of which were sent with your confidential despatch of the 13th December, 1910.

I am indebted for these translations to Mr. Edmund Backhouse, a British student of oriental languages resident in this city, and they may, I think, be considered as substantially accurate.

The patent of 1790, it will be remarked, refers to the Nepalese invasion of Thibet in 1788, and the terms of this reference accord to some extent with the observation contained in the India Office "note on Chinese relations with Nepal" (dated the 4th November, 1910, and enclosed in India Office despatch to Foreign Office of the 14th December 1910), to the effect that the first mission to Peking was the result of a victorious and not of a disastrous campaign; thus the justice of the complaint of the Nepalese against the Thibetans is admitted and satisfaction given, while the order to withdraw the Nepalese troops is immediately followed by a grant of the privilege of conveying private merchandise with the tribute mission to Peking at Chinese Government expense.

Whatever meaning may have been attached to this first mission by the Nepalese, it is certain, however, from the wording of the latter portion of the patent, that the Chinese Emperor, on his part, regarded the mission as token of a desire on the part of Nepal to be included among the tributaries of his Empire.

This view is even more forcibly expressed in later decrees issued on this subject by the Chinese Emperors, as found in the book "Tung Hwa-luh," referred to by Professor Parker in the addendum to the note above referred to. On the receipt of this patent the ruler of Nepal appears to have sent in a memorial through the Chinese resident in Thibet expressing his thanks therefore, and praying to be allowed to send persons to Thibet to study the Chinese written language for convenience in the composition of petitions. The resident, in reporting to the Throne, makes the preamble to the Nepalese request read as follows: "Now that we have become a subject dependency of the Celestial Dynasty," and the decree of the 15th September, 1793, by the Emperor Ch'ien Lung in granting the request, observes: "Nepal having now been included in the number of our feudatories and having shown a spirit of dutiful submission, memorials and petitions will, as a matter of course, be regularly sent in . . . the present request betokens a genuine loyalty towards Chinese civilisation and furnishes a convincing proof that his State forms a portion of our dominions."

A later decree by the same Emperor, issued on the 4th February, 1796, acknowledging the receipt of the gifts sent by His Majesty King George the IIIrd in return for those presented to Lord Macartney in 1793, after disclaiming any regard for the English "tribute" as such though valuing "the humble spirit which offers it," proceeds to refer to the defeat of the Nepalese in 1792 and the mission of Captain Kirkpatrick to Thibet in the following words:—

"At the same time our commander-in-chief informed us that you, O King, did also dispatch a commissioner to Thibet with a petition to say that you had urged the Nepalese to submit to our Empire. There was, however, no occasion to trouble you

as by that time our expedition had already fulfilled its object. Apparently you are unaware of this fact, so we do hereby inform you thereof while commending your humble loyalty to our Celestial Dynasty. We now present you with further gifts and command you to display continued energy and dutiful loyalty so as to deserve our perpetual favour."

Other examples might be quoted to show that the language used in Chinese Imperial decrees must be read strictly in the light of ascertained facts before it can be accepted as proof of the existence of any state of affairs which it may purport to describe.

The actual titles conferred by these patents are such as would be bestowed on the Rulers and Ministers of feudatory States.

That of "Ertini Wang" conferred on the Ruler of Nepal in 1790 may be taken as equivalent to "Fa Wang" (Sanskrit Dharma Raja) or "Prince of the (Religious) Law," customarily bestowed upon eminent supporters of the Lamarist hierarchy.

The English rendering of the Manchu characters for the title conferred on the late Maharajah in 1871 is "brevet rank of General of a Banner" (*i.e.*, the highest rank in the Manchu military organisation), which does not entirely coincide with the Amban's Chinese transliteration of the characters used in the Thibetan portion of the patent, and this discrepancy suggests the possibility of the existence of other differences between the various portions (Manchu, Thibetan, and Turki (?)) of these trilingual documents. There is no doubt, however, that the Manchu portion must in each case be considered as ruling. It might, therefore, be advisable for the Government of India to secure English translations of the Thibetan and Turki (?) portions for purposes of comparison.

I am returning the original patents as requested by registered parcels post.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 2 in No. 32.

Patent of March 5, 1790.

(Translation.)

THE mandate of His Majesty the Emperor, on whom by the dispensation of Heaven has devolved the succession to the Throne.

A special decree to you, Ranabahadur, King of Nepal! Your people live to the south of Thibet, and harmonious relations have hitherto prevailed between the Thibetans and yourselves. Trade has regularly been carried on between north and south, but unexpectedly we learn that last year you Nepalese suddenly made war on Thibet. Whereupon, we commanded our resident at Lhasa to take the necessary measures, and your general was punished and driven back. Afterwards, our General Yang Yao was dispatched with full powers, and we are now in receipt of his memorial which reports that the Thibetan Kablon Sonomvangchel had increased the rates of private duties on merchandise, and that he and his colleagues have unjustly resorted to acts of deceit and treachery against you Nepalese. You, feeling unable to endure these extortions, accordingly acted as you did. Such is the memorial that our Imperial commissioner has submitted to us. We have duly perused it together with your memorial accompanying the presentation of tribute.

Furthermore, we are apprised of Sonomvangchel's wilful hindrances and deceitful behaviour towards our resident in Lhasa. We have noted the terms of your memorial wherein you plead your innocence, and state that you were truly unable to put up with these exactions, which were the sole cause of your entering on hostilities. You acknowledge your error in stirring up trouble. Meantime, as Sonomvangchel has already died of disease, his case need not be further considered, but his son holding rank of a daidji is hereby excluded from the succession and is banished to a malarious region 3,000 *li* away.

We have commanded the two residents in Thibet to settle the business in which you were deceived, as best they can, and to see to it that the existing abuses are remedied. We are informed that you have advanced large bodies of troops over the frontier; these are to be withdrawn. Henceforward, when you dispatch tribute missions and memorials to China, the various Tartar generals and other provincial authorities are to secure proper escort for your mission along the road, and to see to it that there be no delays. As to your private merchandise, we, in our Imperial condescension, hereby grant you similar privileges as a special favour. We pardon

you your rash action in entering upon hostilities. Ranabahadur! show sincerity of heart! Rule over your State, making honest purpose your chief guide, and as King of Nepal perform duly the service appointed by us. Your tribute mission has duly reached our capital, and we have perused your memorial and examined your tribute. When the mission was introduced at court, we conferred upon its members a special Imperial banquet in token of our high favour.

Ranabahadur, Prince of the Law! We hereby confer upon you the jewelled red button as bestowed upon princes, a court robe, four badges embroidered with dragons, four official coats of demi-length, a necklace of 108 beads of amber, a girdle, purse, and various fittings to match. On your son we confer the brevet rank of a duke, the ordinary coral first-class button, a silken robe, a coat of demi-length, a necklace of 108 beads of coral, a girdle, purse, and appendages. On your senior Minister, Harinbahadur Sahib(?) we confer the blue button and coat and robes corresponding to this rank.

In token of your desire to be included among the tributaries of our dynasties, you, Ranabahadur, your son, and your respective Ministers have sent to us as tribute four complete rolls of Nepalese embroidered stuffs, four silver tea samovars weighing 50 oz. a-piece, and silver wine beakers of same weight, a pair of *cloisonné* incense burners, and a pair of carved teacups. These we have duly examined and deign to accept. On the head of your tribute mission, Harisahib, we confer the fourth blue button, a sable robe, a fur made up of breasts of white fox, a coat embroidered with dragons, a necklace, girdle, and appurtenances to match. To each of the ten servants in his retinue we confer a sixth-class white button, a peacock's feather, a snuff bottle, three rolls of silk, a tinder-box, and five sacrificial bowls. On the second member of the mission we confer the fourth button, a sable robe, a coat embroidered with dragons, appurtenances to match, while we confer a sixth-class white button, a peacock's feather, ten boxes of tea, three rolls of silk, and a snuff-bottle on each member of his suite. We are the supreme lord of all under Heaven and show the same generous condescension to all. Our Imperial protection is no respecter of persons and knows no boundaries. Even the humblest of our subjects is entitled to the same measure of our enfolding affection.

Out of our love for you, we have shown to you exceptional condescension, and in return you must display full reverence and respect for the law, and maintain its ordinances. Such is the most important charge which we now make to you! Ranabahadur! in our good pleasure we have specially announced unto you this important Imperial mandate. In future, do you obey our orders to maintain peaceful relations with the Dalai and Panshen Erdini Lamas, and observe the existing regulations. Your people are to observe harmonious relations with the Thibetans, and you are each of you to carry on your trade in a spirit of mutual forbearance and justice. What has it profited you by entering upon hostilities?

That Heaven may bless you, our feudatory, with every happiness, is indeed our most earnest prayer!

A special decree.

Ch'ien Lung, 55th year, 1st moon, 20th day.

Note.—This admonition was followed about a year later by the invasion of Thibet and the sacking of Thrashilunpo!

Peking, February 23, 1911.

Enclosure 3 in No. 32.

Patent of July 5, 1870.

(Translation.)

THE mandate of His Majesty the Emperor, on whom has devolved by the dispensation of Heaven the heritage of the Throne.

Caring anxiously for the welfare of our dominions, and entertaining naught but feelings of charity in our heart, now that the rebellions against our Throne have been defeated, we have indited decrees in celebration of the restoration of peace. To all our officials, great and small, whether metropolitan or provincial, we have in our Imperial clemency granted high rewards. For exceptional services we confer exceptional favours. To our respective Ministries we have announced our intention of

bestowing the rewards provided for by precedent. Therefore, it behoves us to bestow special marks of merit on our respective feudatories. Let this be recognised as a peculiar mark of our favour, in order that the sincerity of our feelings may be made manifest.

Jang Bahadur, Chief Minister of Nepal! We have perused your memorial of congratulation. To you Jang Bahadur special rank has been granted. We have now received the request that additional honours should be accorded to you. In all the region of Nepal, where we have given you the appointment, there exists complete sincerity towards us. Therefore, we do hereby now confer upon you, Jang Bahadur, the brevet rank of General of a Banner, and in special patent bestow upon you the honorific appellation of "Sincere." You must continue to exert yourself with your whole strength: for services already rendered, we accord to you our commendation.

Hadji (?) Jang Bahadur, since we in our special favour do confer upon you these special patents, you must show your utmost endeavours as ruler of the country, and must ensure the maintenance of peace and freedom from internal disturbances.

May Heaven bless your State with happiness and prosperity! This is our earnest hope! A most important decree!

T'ung Chih, 9th year, 6th moon, 7th day.

Peking, February 22, 1911.

[15160]

No. 33.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received April 24.)*

(No. 141.)

Sir,

Peking, April 1, 1911.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 28 of the 18th January, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, in translation, copy of a note from the Wai-wu Pu, in which they reaffirm their contention that Nepal and Bhutan are vassal States of China, and add that correspondence between the Chinese Resident in Thibet and the latter State must continue to be conducted in accordance with existing precedent.

The Wai-wu Pu, it will be noticed, left my note of the 17th January unanswered for considerably over two months, and it is not unreasonable to suppose that the delay in replying may have been connected with the presence of British troops on the frontier of Yünnan. However, that may be, they now assert their claims to suzerainty over both States in language which reminds one of the similar claims to Corea, Siam, Annam, Burmah, and other outlying States in former years.

For Annam China entered into desultory hostilities with France; for Corea she fought a disastrous war with Japan; and her tribute claims with regard to Burmah were compounded by the terms of article 1 of the 1886 convention with us, over which a decent veil of oblivion was soon to be drawn.

Nepal is now the only country which sends tribute to the Court of Peking, and China will cling with tenacity to this last vestige of the cherished traditions of the extensive overlordship which she at one time exercised in Eastern Asia.

The consolidation of China's position in Thibet, where Nepal has considerable trading interests which require benevolent treatment, has doubtless given some reality to her shadowy pretensions with regard to Nepal, and her activities along her western frontier line have recently been in marked contrast to the role of enforced effacement which she has played on her eastern borders in Manchuria.

Whether attempts at expansion in any direction are justified by the present state of her resources seems very doubtful. Her military organisation, however formidable on paper, is certainly much less efficient than it was a few years ago, when it was under the control of Yuan Shih-kai, and her financial outlook is one of yearly increasing liabilities, with no corresponding increase of revenue to meet them.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

* Also to India.

Enclosure in No. 33.

Prince Ching to Sir J. Jordan.

Sir,

Peking, March 31, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of the 17th January last, transmitting a communication from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to the effect that Nepal could not be regarded as a vassal State of China, and that as regards Bhutan not only should correspondence with this State be conducted in accordance with the terms of Mr. Max Müller's note of the 14th October, 1910, but that from the date of the conclusion of the Anglo-Bhutan Treaty, this State must be considered as being on the same footing as Sikkim in regard to foreign relations.

Now both Nepal and Bhutan are vassal States of China as has been clearly proved, and correspondence between the Resident in Thibet and Bhutan being conducted in accordance with existing precedent cannot be altered; the Chinese Government therefore still adhere to the position as set forth in their previous notes.

In view of the fact that Sikkim is clearly expressed in a treaty between Great Britain and China to be under British protection, it would seem evident that, if due weight is to be given to the treaty engagements between our two countries, Nepal and Bhutan cannot be regarded as being on the same footing as Sikkim, and this is a view in which I think His Majesty's Government cannot but concur.

I have the honour to request that your Excellency will communicate this renewed declaration to His Majesty's Government accordingly.

I avail, &c.
CHING.

[15414]

No. 34.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 25.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 6th April, relative to the situation in Thibet.

India Office April 24, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 34.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Camp, vid Gangtok, March 20, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to state that the British trade agent, Gyantse, reports the arrival at that place of two Chinese police officers with sixty Chinese police. More are said to be expected.

I have, &c.
C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

Enclosure 2 in No. 34.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Camp, vid Darjeeling, March 29, 1911.

IN continuation of my letter dated the 20th March, 1911, I have the honour to state that the British trade agent at Gyantse reports that thirty-six more Chinese police have arrived at Gyantse.

I have, &c.
C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

Enclosure 3 in No. 34.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Camp, vid Gangtok, March 24, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to report that Kusho Tsa Se-kang, a Thibetan official of Tashilhunpo, arrived about the 19th instant at Darjeeling, with one letter from the Tashi Lama addressed to the Dalai Lama, and another addressed to the Dalai Lama's Ministers. The Ministers say that the Tashi Lama in his letters requested the Dalai Lama to return to Thibet, and stated that any verbal confidential communications might be safely entrusted to Kusho Tsa Se-kang.

2. The Dalai Lama has not given any reply so far.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

[16873]

No. 35.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received May 5.)

Sir,

India Office, May 4, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th April regarding the re-assertion by the Chinese Government of their claims to suzerainty over Nepal and Bhutan.

In reply I am to suggest that his Majesty's Minister, Peking, might be instructed to inform the Wai-wu Pu that His Majesty's Government finally decline to recognise those claims, and that they will resist, if necessary, by all the means at their disposal, any attempt of the Chinese Government to impose their authority on, or in any way to interfere with, either of these two States.

I am, &c.

ED. MONTAGU.

[17272]

No. 36.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received May 8.)

(No. 170.)

Sir,

Peking, April 20, 1911.

REFERRING to your despatch No. 43 of the 10th February last and your telegram No. 41 of the 1st March, I have the honour to transmit to you copy of a note from Prince Ch'ing relative to the question of opening an exchange service at Yatung for Lhasa mails. Prince Ch'ing's note embodies a communication which the Acting Inspector-General of Customs had addressed to the Revenue Council on the subject. As you know, the postal service in China is administered by a Frenchman, M. Piry, and forms part of the organisation of the Imperial Customs Service. It may be safely assumed that the acting inspector-general and the postal secretary are both acting in this matter under instructions from the Chinese Government, and that the object is largely to obtain the abolition of the stipulation in the trade regulations of 1908, by which the British trade agents at the trade marts are at liberty to make their own arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their mails to and from the frontier of India.

Mr. Aglen, the Acting Inspector-General of Customs, spoke to me about the question some little time ago, and at that time gave me to understand that the exchange service desired was in respect of the mails to pass between Thibet and China rather than of those between India and Lhasa, but in view of the instructions contained in your telegram No. 41, I did not feel justified in entering into a detailed discussion of the matter.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 36.

Prince Ch'ing to Sir J. Jordan.

Sir,

Peking, April 18, 1911.

ON the 14th April I received a despatch from the Directors-General of the Revenue Council respecting a report they had received from the officiating Inspector-General of Customs as follows :—

“In article 8 of the new Thibetan Treaty between China and Great Britain (*i.e.*, ‘The Thibet Trade Regulations, 1908’), the general statement is made that the British trade agents at the various trade marts may make arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their posts to and from the frontier of India, and that when efficient arrangements have been made by China in Thibet for a postal service, the question of the abolition of the trade agents’ couriers will be taken into consideration by Great Britain and China. Some time ago your despatch was received conveying instructions to make arrangements for the establishment of a postal administration in Thibet, and it is on record that the former acting inspector-general reported that on receipt of your instructions he had dispatched officers to Thibet to select the important points and establish post-offices. I have now received a report from the postal secretary as follows :—

“‘Efficient arrangements have now been completed for the establishment of post-offices at Lhasa, Gyangtse, Shigatse, and Yatung—four places in all. But as regards the mutual exchange of mail-bags with India, I approached the Director-General of the Post Office of India with the suggestion that the exchange of mail matter should take place at the Yatung Frontier Office. The latter, however, states that he cannot do this without the sanction of the Viceroy of India. The time has now arrived when we should discuss this matter, *viz.*, as stated in the treaty, when efficient arrangements have been made by China in Thibet for a postal service, the question of the abolition of the trade agents’ couriers will be taken into consideration by Great Britain and China. Will the matter then be jointly negotiated between the two nations?’

“I have the honour to request that the Revenue Council will consider the above.”

A despatch having been received from the Revenue Council requesting my board to consider and deal with this matter, I have the honour to point out that in view of the fact that China has now established a postal administration in Thibet, it is necessary to settle with the Indian postal administration on the places where an exchange of mail-bags shall take place. At the same time, we should decide on an exchange system for the receipt and dispatch of mails, so that when the matter has been satisfactorily settled, then in accordance with treaty the couriers of the British trade agents can be abolished.

I have the honour therefore to address this note for your Excellency’s information, and beg that you will communicate with the Government of India, asking them to agree to the postal authorities of the two countries jointly negotiating a satisfactory arrangement. As an alternative the Inspector-General of Customs could negotiate the matter with your Excellency.

I beg that you will consider the matter and let me have a reply.

I avail, &c.

PRINCE CH'ING.

[16873]

No. 37.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 80.)

(Telegraphic.) R.

Foreign Office, May 8, 1911.

YOUR despatch No. 141 of 1st April and your telegram No. 91 of 3rd April :
Nepal and Bhutan.

[1793]

I

You should inform Wai-wu Pu, in answer to their note of 31st March, that His Majesty's Government are unable to recognise their claims to suzerainty over Nepal and Bhutan, and that they will be bound to resist any attempt of the Chinese Government to impose their authority on or in any way to interfere with either of these two States.

[17816]

No. 38.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received May 11.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 20th April, relative to the Gyantse trade agency site.

India Office, May 10, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 38.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.)

Darjeeling, April 10, 1911.

TELEGRAM of the 27th March : Gyantse trade agency site.

Possession of land has been obtained and lease signed by Macdonald, which is being forwarded, appears satisfactory. Weir is now trying to obtain permit to build under article 2 of Trade Regulations, 1908.

Enclosure 2 in No. 38.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Camp Darjeeling, April 11, 1911.

IN continuation of my telegram dated the 27th March, 1911, I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of the lease for the site of the British trade agency, entered into between the Chinese, Thibetans, and the officiating British trade agent, Gyantse.

2. There does not seem to be anything objectionable in the terms of the lease. The British trade agent at Gyantse has taken over formal possession of the site and verified its boundaries, and I have wired to him to pay to the Thibetans the sum of 1,100 rupees as rent and compensation for trees as sanctioned in Mr. Clarke's letter dated the 24th December, 1910, as the Thibetans wished this amount to be paid as soon as the land was handed over to the British trade agent.

3. The "permit to build" under article 2 of the Thibet Trade Regulations of 1908 has not yet been received, as Mr. Wong has apparently referred this question also to Lhasa. I have telegraphed to the British trade agent to push on this matter as quickly as possible.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

Enclosure 3 in No. 38.

Lease for the Site of the British Trade Agency, Gyantse (Thibet).

THE lease is for the piece of ground named La-kyi-to measuring 29.13 acres already demarcated at Gyantse within the boundaries of the Gyantse Trade-mark as specified in article 2 (a) of the Thibet Trade Regulations 1908, by the British, Chinese, and Thibetan authorities at Gyantse, as per map accompanying. It is intended as the site of the British Trade Agency, Gyantse

2. The rent of the piece of ground is 900 rupees (Indian coin) per annum payable in twelve equal monthly instalments, or 75 rupees on the last day of the month to the proprietor of the Changlo or to his representative or representatives.

3. The ground is intended for the site of the British Trade Agency, Gyantse, and will not be sub-let. The mineral rights will remain the property of the Thibetan Government.

4. The municipal fees of 350 rupees (Indian coin) will be paid in a lump sum at the end of each financial year, *i.e.*, the 1st day of April, provided that the roads inside and outside the British Trade Agency, Gyantse, are kept in thorough repairs.

5. The lease will remain in force for a period of thirty years commencing from the 1st April, 1911. It will be renewed on the present terms at the lapse of this period, when the new fees as required by the present municipal site leasing regulations will be paid.

6. The English Thibetan texts of the lease have been carefully compared and in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of the lease, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

7. Done in quadruplicate at Gyantse this 20th day of March, 1911 (A.D.), corresponding with the 21st of the 1st month of Iron Pig, Thibetan date.

(Signature of Changzoo Pokhen Wangyal and Seal
of Changlo Steward.)
(Seal.)

(Signature of Jasag Losang Dhondup and Seal of
Thibetan Trade Agent, Gyantse.)
(Seal.)

For Superintendent of Municipal Office, Gyantse,
WONG-TUK-MING, *Chinese Commercial Officer.*

D. MACDONALD, *Officiating British Trade Agent,
Gyantse.*

[19979]

No. 39.

Sir G. Buchanan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received May 24.)

(No. 116.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

St. Petersburg, May 24, 1911.

CHINA and Thibet.

I learn from the Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs that the Emperor has received a letter from the Dalai Lama, in which his Holiness complains of the action of the Chinese Government in Thibet and of the persecution to which he has been subjected at their hands. His Holiness begs His Majesty to afford him protection and assistance. M. Isvolsky has also received at Paris a somewhat similar letter, in which the Dalai Lama begs his Excellency to consult with His Majesty's Ambassador there.

I am informed by M. Nératof that, as these letters treat of a question in which Great Britain is more immediately interested than Russia, no answer will be returned to them. But M. Nératof desires that His Majesty's Government should know of their existence, as he would be quite ready to consider any proposals which you might make, should you think that the situation is such as to merit its being discussed by the two Governments.

[19979]

No. 40.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, May 26, 1911.

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg,* reporting that the Dalai Lama has written to the Emperor of Russia invoking His Majesty's assistance against the action of China in Thibet.

* No. 39.

The Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs has stated that it is not proposed by the Russian Government to return any answer to this request: he would, however, be prepared to discuss the matter with His Majesty's Government should such a course be considered desirable.

Sir E. Grey would propose, subject to the concurrence of the Earl of Crewe, to instruct Sir G. Buchanan to thank M. Nératof for his friendly communication, and to say that, as at present advised, His Majesty's Government do not think that any circumstances have arisen which render it necessary to discuss the situation. Should, however, any change appear to be imminent, His Majesty's Government would be very glad to consult the Russian Government as to any proposals which might be considered advisable. M. Nératof might further be informed that, in December last, the Dalai Lama announced his intention to visit the Viceroy at Calcutta and then to proceed to England to lay a petition before the King, but that he was told that it was not convenient for the Viceroy to receive him in the winter at Calcutta, and that it was necessary to warn him that, while it was not desired to restrict his freedom of movement in any way, no useful purpose would be served by his proceeding to England for the purpose indicated, and that no assistance in this respect could be afforded.

Sir G. Buchanan might add that no further information with regard to the Dalai Lama has since been received.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[20527]

No. 41.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received May 29.)

(No. 206.)

Sir,

Peking, May 10, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith the copy of a note which, in accordance with the instructions conveyed to me in your telegram No. 80 of the 8th instant, I have to-day addressed to the Chinese Government, informing them that any attempt on the part of China to exercise authority over Nepal or Bhutan will be resisted by His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 41.

Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.

Your Highness,

Peking, May 10, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness's note of the 31st March on the subject of Nepal and Bhutan, which was duly communicated to His Majesty's Government.

I am now directed by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to inform your Highness in reply that His Majesty's Government are unable to recognise the claim of the Chinese Government to the suzerainty over Nepal and Bhutan, and that they will be bound to resist any attempt on the part of the Chinese Government to impose their authority on or in any way to interfere in either of these two States.

I avail, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

[21161]

No. 42.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 1.)

Sir,

India Office, May 31, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter dated the 26th May, 1911, as to the appeal made by the Dalai Lama to the Emperor of Russia for assistance against the Chinese, I am directed to inform you that the Secretary of State for India concurs in the terms in

which it is proposed to instruct His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg to reply to the communication made to his Excellency on the subject by the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Lord Crewe would suggest, however, that M. Nératof might also be told that the Dalai Lama addressed a written appeal to His Majesty the King in November 1910, and was informed, in reply, that His Majesty regretted that he was unable to interfere between the Lama and his suzerain. See Lord Crewe's telegram to the Government of India dated the 17th January, 1911, copy of which was communicated to the Foreign Office on the 19th January.

I am, &c.
R. RITCHIE.

[21318]

No. 43.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 2.)

Sir,

India Office, June 1, 1911.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 16th May, 1911, forwarding a copy of a despatch from His Majesty's Minister at Peking as to the establishment of postal communication between China and Thibet via India.

In reply, the Earl of Crewe would suggest that Sir J. Jordan might be instructed to inform the Wai-wu Pu, in reply to their note of the 18th April, 1911, that recent reports from the Government of India (see my letter dated the 3rd February, 1911) show that the condition specified in article 8 of the Thibet Trade Regulations of 1908, as to the establishment of "efficient arrangements" for a postal service in Thibet, has not been fulfilled, and that, in these circumstances there can be no question at present of the abolition of the British trade agent's couriers. He might add that His Majesty's Government adhere to the view expressed in the letter dated the 7th May, 1909, from the Director-General of the Post Office in India to the Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial Posts, that the exchange of mails should take place at Gyantse and Gartok, and not on the frontier.

Sir J. Jordan might at the same time remind the Wai-wu Pu of the further stipulations contained in Mr. Steward-Wilson's letter of the 7th May, 1909, as to the establishment of a direct postal exchange between India and Lhasa, and make it quite clear to them that the specific acceptance of this stipulation by the Chinese Government must be a condition precedent to the exchange of mails by means of the intermediate services of the Indian Post Office.

In this connection Lord Crewe desires to refer generally to the obstructive and unfriendly attitude of the Chinese authorities in Thibet and elsewhere on the north-east frontier of India. In the circumstances his Lordship is of opinion that His Majesty's Government can be under no obligation to make concessions to the Chinese Government in regard to postal communication with Thibet, or in any other matter. He would suggest, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that Sir J. Jordan might be authorised, if he sees no objection, to hint to the Wai-wu Pu that so long as they persist in opposing the British claims in respect of the undelimited frontier in the neighbourhood of Hpimaw, they will probably find little disposition on the part of His Majesty's Government to meet their wishes elsewhere on the frontier.

I am, &c.
R. RITCHIE.

[21161]

No. 44.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir G. Buchanan.

(No. 150.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, June 8, 1911.

I HAVE considered, in consultation with the Secretary of State for India, your telegram No. 116 of the 24th ultimo, reporting the information received by your Excellency from the Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs on the subject of the appeal made by the Dalai Lama to the Emperor of Russia for assistance against the Chinese.

I should be glad if you would thank M. Nératof for his friendly communication, and inform him that, as at present advised, His Majesty's Government do not think

[1793]

K

that any circumstances have arisen which render it necessary for the moment to discuss the situation in Thibet, but that, should any change appear to be imminent, His Majesty's Government would be very glad to consult the Russian Government as to any proposals which might be considered advisable.

Your Excellency might at the same time inform M. Nératof that the Dalai Lama addressed a written appeal to His Majesty the King in November 1910, but was told, in reply, that His Majesty regretted that he was unable to interfere between the Lama and his suzerain, and that in December last, on the Dalai Lama announcing his intention of visiting the Viceroy at Calcutta, and of then proceeding to England to lay a petition before the King, his Holiness was informed that it was not convenient for the Viceroy to receive him in the winter at Calcutta, and that it was necessary to warn him that, while there was no desire to restrict his freedom of movement in any way, no useful purpose would be served by his proceeding to England for the object indicated, and that no assistance in this respect could be afforded him.

You might add that no further communication from the Dalai Lama has since been received.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

[21318]

No. 45.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 191.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, June 15, 1911.

I COMMUNICATED to the Secretary of State for India copies of your despatch No. 170 of the 20th April last, enclosing a note from Prince Ching relative to the question of opening an exchange service at Yatung for Lhasa mails, and of your telegram No. 113 of the 5th ultimo relative to the proposed transfer of the control of the postal service in China from the Imperial Maritime Customs to the Board of Communications.

I now transmit to you the accompanying copy of a letter which has been received from the India Office in reply,* and I should be glad if you would make a communication to the Wai-wu Pu in the sense of Lord Crewe's suggestions.

As regards the proposal contained in the last paragraph of the India Office letter, you may use your discretion as to bringing in or omitting to refer to the Pienma question.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

[23493]

No. 46.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 16.)

Sir,

India Office, June 15, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter dated the 3rd February, 1911, regarding a suggestion made by Mr. W. W. Rockhill, United States Ambassador at St. Petersburg, for a joint Anglo-Russian mission to Thibet, I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to enclose copy of correspondence with the Government of India on the subject, and to say that Lord Crewe shares the Government of India's view that Mr. Rockhill's suggestion should not be entertained.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure 1 in No. 46.

The Earl of Crewe to Government of India.

(Secret.)

My Lord,

India Office, February 17, 1911.

I FORWARD, for any observations that your Excellency may have to offer, copy of a letter from the Foreign Office, transmitting papers received from His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg regarding the political situation in Thibet.

I have, &c.

CREWE.

Enclosure 2 in No. 46.

Government of India to Viscount Morley.

My Lord,

Simla, May 11, 1911.

WE have the honour to refer to Lord Crewe's Secret despatch, dated the 17th February, 1911, regarding a proposal to send an Anglo-Russian scientific mission to Lhasa.

2. Under article 9 of the Thibet Trade Regulations, 1908, British officers and subjects are precluded from proceeding beyond the trade marts without permission; and His Majesty's Government are aware that in 1907 the Chinese Government informed the British and Russian Governments that she had not in the past permitted foreigners to travel in Thibet, and would adhere to this course in future.

3. If China were now invited to consent to the dispatch of a mission, such as that suggested by Mr. Rockhill, we see no reason to suppose that she would depart from the policy indicated in 1907; and there are, moreover, strong political and military objections to the proposal. We are consequently of opinion that the suggestion should not be entertained.

4. A copy of a letter from our political officer in Sikkim, who was consulted, is enclosed.

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.

O'M. CREAGH.

J. L. JENKINS.

R. W. CARLYLE.

S. H. BUTLER.

SEYYID ALI IMAM.

W. H. CLARK.

Enclosure 3 in No. 46.

Mr. Bell to the Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Darjeeling, March 29, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to refer to your letter dated the 14th instant, regarding the proposal to send a joint British and Russian "scientific" mission to Lhasa. I am aware of Mr. Rockhill's views on the subject, as he communicated them in a letter that he wrote me some months ago.

2. The proposal is, in my opinion, unsound. The disadvantages attaching to it outweigh by many times any advantages it may bring. The advantages seem to be—

(a.) The Chinese will be hampered in their subjugation of the Thibetans and the cause of humanity will be served. But the Thibetans are accustomed to Chinese methods, and therefore do not suffer under them so much as would otherwise be the case.

(b.) We shall be able by means of our mission at Lhasa to watch the course of events more fully than will be possible when the Dalai Lama returns to Thibet and our officers are stationed, as now, at Gyantse and Yatung.

3. The disadvantages attaching to the proposal appear to me to be many times more weighty than the advantages just mentioned. It is a considerable departure

from the declared policy of His Majesty's Government, which has announced its intention of abstaining from interference between Thibet and her suzerain. The Thibetan Government and officials will intrigue against the Chinese position in Thibet, and will use every effort to invoke the sympathies both of the British and of the Russian mission. It being understood that these two missions are expected to have a restraining effect on Chinese oppression, it will be difficult for them to withhold their sympathies. And who can say where sympathy ends and interference begins?

4. We have announced to the Dalai Lama and his Ministers in Darjeeling, *i.e.*, to the Thibetan Government, in the clearest possible terms, that we will not intervene between China and Thibet. The Dalai Lama has asked us to send a British mission to Lhasa. We have refused. The dispatch of an Anglo-Russian mission to Lhasa would therefore be interpreted by Thibet as a sign of Russian friendliness for them, and would have no small influence in throwing Thibet into the arms of Russia.

5. The chief advantage of our present Thibetan policy is that it keeps Russia out of Thibet. The main reason of the costly Thibet mission of 1903-4 was to keep Russia out. At the time of that mission there was undoubtedly a serious danger of Russian influence being strongly established in Thibet. But by the proposed joint mission we should go out of our way to establish Russian influence in the heart of Thibet.

6. It is understood that our present relations with Russia are very friendly. We cannot say how they will stand in twenty years' time. We are going to put Russia into a position to make herself unpleasant, if she ever wishes to become so. That, I submit, is unsound policy.

7. Mr. Rockhill assumes that the Russian mission at Lhasa will restrain Chinese encroachment against the States on our north-eastern frontier. I doubt this. It may do so for a time, but not necessarily always. Later on, if Russian friendliness for us weakens, the Government of Russia may find it advantageous to help China with moral support in the latter's disputes with us on the north-eastern frontier in return for concessions elsewhere. We shall then have two adversaries instead of one. As to the feelings of the border States themselves, I will speak of Bhutan only; Nepal is not in my charge. To Bhutan Russia is at present the vaguest of mere names, and we have no reason at present to desire any fuller knowledge on her part. To her ignorance of Russia she adds friendliness for us. A Russian mission at Lhasa, if in the future hostile, may dispel the ignorance, and endeavour to undermine the friendliness. In any case the influence on our border will be unsettling. It is essential to take a long view in a question that involves such far-reaching changes.

8. In conclusion, therefore, the proposal appears to me dangerously unsound.

9. I have assumed that the "scientific" (the inverted commas are Mr. Kidston's, not mine) mission would have a political tendency, and would become semi-permanent. Otherwise Mr. Rockhill's remarks lose their weight, and, indeed, such a mission could not fail to acquire a political tendency.

10. Your letter reached me when on tour in the interior of Sikkim; otherwise I should have replied earlier.

[23501]

No. 47.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 16.)

Sir,

India Office, June 15, 1911.

WITH reference to correspondence ending with Viscount Morley's telegram to the Government of India, dated the 1st June, 1910, as to the question of the importation of India tea and of a customs tariff in Thibet, I am directed to enclose, for submission to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a further letter from the Government of India on the subject.*

In all the circumstances, the Earl of Crewe is prepared to accept the Government of India's view that the whole question may be allowed to drop for the time being.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

[24220]

No. 48.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 21.)

Sir,

India Office, June 20, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram that has been received from the Government of India (together with the correspondence quoted therein) proposing the withdrawal of the escorts of the British trade agents in Thibet.

2. Lord Crewe agrees with the Government of India that an indispensable preliminary to the withdrawal of our escorts from Gyantse and Yatung must be a formal and satisfactory assurance that the Chinese Government have made such administrative arrangements as will secure not only the safety of British agents and subjects lawfully engaged in trade, but also the fulfilment of treaty obligations. He would therefore suggest that the opinion of His Majesty's Minister at Peking be obtained on the proposal, and if Sir E. Grey, on receiving it, concurs in the recommendation of the Governor-General in Council, Lord Crewe will be prepared to give effect to it on such conditions and understandings as may then be arrived at.

The Government of India have been requested to repeat their telegram to Peking.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure 1 in No. 48.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

June 3, 1911.

REFERENCE is invited to correspondence forwarded with weekly letter of the 6th April, 1911, from Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.

Yatung and Gyantse, and the routes thereto, are being energetically policed by the Chinese, and we cannot at present deny the effectiveness of the measures taken by them. If you see no objection, we propose, in view of probability that withdrawal of trade agents' guards under Trade Regulations, 1903, article 12, will be demanded very shortly by Chinese, and, with a view to avoiding expenditure on provision of quarters for troops in the new buildings for the trade agency at Gyantse, to issue orders for escorts to withdraw towards the end of this summer from Thibet, protection of agencies, as contemplated in article 12, being left to the Chinese. We think, however, that before this is done endeavour should be made to make as much political capital as Sir J. Jordan can devise out of the spontaneity of our withdrawal; and it is a *sine quâ non*, of course, that some formal assurance, to the effect that actual police arrangements are sufficiently matured to permit of our withdrawal, should first be obtained from the Chinese Government. As building work at Gyantse cannot be done after October, a very early decision is solicited.

Enclosure 2 in No. 48.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

Sir,

Camp, vid Darjeeling, March 29, 1911.

IN continuation of my letter dated the 20th March, 1911, I have the honour to state that the British trade agent at Gyantse reports that thirty-six more Chinese police have arrived at Gyantse.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

[1793]

L

Enclosure 3 in No. 48.

Mr. Bell to Government of India.

Sir,

Camp, vid Gangtok, March 20, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to state that the British trade agent, Gyantse, reports the arrival at that place of two Chinese police officers with sixty Chinese police. More are said to be expected.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

[24220]

No. 49.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 100.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Foreign Office, June 21, 1911.

WITHDRAWAL of trade agents from Thibet. Please see telegram of the 3rd June from Government of India.

I should be glad to learn your views by telegraph on the Viceroy's recommendation. If you see no objection, His Majesty's Government are prepared, on such conditions and understandings as may then be arrived at, to give effect to that recommendation.

[25082]

No. 50.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, June 28, 1911.

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to inform you that on receipt of your letter of the 20th instant relative to the proposal to withdraw the escorts of the British trade agents in Thibet, a telegram was addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, requesting an expression of his opinion on the suggestions put forward in the Government of India's telegram of the 3rd June last which had been repeated to him.

A reply has now been received from Sir J. Jordan, and a copy is forwarded herewith for the information of the Secretary of State for India.*

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[25484]

No. 51.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 30)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Earl of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of Secret letters, dated the 22nd December, 1910, and the 1st June, 1911, from the Government of India, regarding the situation on the north-east frontier of India.

India Office, June 29, 1911.

* Sir J. Jordan, No. 149, Telegraphic, June 27, 1911.

[25082]

No. 49*.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received June 26.)

(No. 149.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, June 26, 1911.

WITHDRAWAL of trade agents' guards in Thibet.

Your telegram No. 100 of the 21st instant.

Spontaneous withdrawal, which in the matter of the unfriendly attitude of amban (see your despatch No. 114 of 11th April) would tend to weaken our representations, would merely be accepted as a recognition of the efficiency of their own police measures by the Wai-wu Pu, and I am afraid I could make no political capital out of it.

In connection with the Burmese frontier question, which still gives rise to much discussion in the native press, we might possibly be able to utilise the concession, provided guards could remain until a request for withdrawal were made by Chinese Government.

Enclosure 1 in No. 51.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

(Secret.)

My Lord,

Simla, June 1, 1911.

IN continuation of our Secret despatch dated the 22nd December, 1910, we have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of a further letter from the Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam regarding information collected by the late Mr. Williamson during a tour in the Mishmi country in January and February last as to the proceedings of the Chinese on the north-east frontier of Assam.

2. We would be glad to be favoured as early as possible with your Lordship's instructions on our despatch referred to above.

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.
O'M. CREAGH.
GUY FLEETWOOD WILSON.
J. L. JENKINS.
R. W. CARLYLE.
S. H. BUTLER.
SAIYID ALI IMAM.
W. H. CLARK.

Enclosure 2 in No. 51.

Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Shillong, April 25, 1911.

I AM directed to forward a copy of a letter, dated the 11th March, 1911, from the assistant political officer, Sadiya, with which he submitted the diary of his tour to Walong, about 42 miles from Rima, a copy of which is annexed. The photographs mentioned in paragraph 5 are being reproduced, and copy will be forwarded in due course. The diary is of great interest, and I am to invite special attention to the portions which deal with the Chinese advance on this frontier.

2. His Honour considers that it is essential that the Chinese should not be permitted to extend their influence up to the outer line. The position on this frontier would then be similar to that on the north-west frontier if we ceased to control the Khyber and Bolan Passes and retired to the plains, leaving the Afridis and other tribes in possession of all the hill country. Given possession of the hills, the Chinese will be in a position to dominate all the tea-gardens north of the Brahmaputra and, at their present rate of peaceful penetration, it will not be long before they assert their influence over the hill tribes of our border.

3. In the direction of Rima the Chinese have fixed the boundary in accordance with their ideas at the boulder mentioned in Mr. Williamson's narrative about half-a-mile beyond Ma-nek're, at which place they have planted two flags. Mr. Williamson consider that they have advanced too far, but I am to point out that Walong is described as a Thibetan village in Mr. Needham's route book of 1886, and that the boundary tallies very closely with that given by him. His Honour is of opinion that it may be accepted, but that it is very advisable to bring the Mishmi tribes within our control and to prevent the Chinese from exercising any influence over them. In this connection I am to invite a reference to Mr. Allen's letter dated the 26th May, 1910, and to request that very early orders may be passed to take the Mishmis definitely under British protection.

4. As the Chinese have penetrated beyond Rima, a place of little importance, it is improbable that they have not seen the value of Gyala-Sindong, a place on the upper reaches of the Sanpo or Dihong, if the little information which we possess is correct. It is of great importance that the state of affairs on this side should be ascertained and the expedition which must be undertaken against the Pasi Meyong Abors next cold weather will give a unique opportunity of adding to our information.

Enclosure 3 in No. 51.

*Mr. Williamson to Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur.**Sadiya, March 11, 1911.*

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith my diary kept during a tour in the Mishmi Hills in January and February 1911.

2. My journey extended as far as Walong, and the two flags planted last April by the Chinese, one on each side of the path, were met with. These flags have, in my opinion, been set up outside Thibetan territory. The village of Walong might possibly be considered by the Chinese as falling in South-East Thibet. But they can have no claim to consider that Thibetan territory extends as far as Manekrai (or Menilkrai), the place where the flags have been planted. A reference to the "route map from Assam to Szechuan, Western China," will show that no Thibetan villages exist on the right bank between Sama and the Mishmi Hills, except Walong with its one house and six inhabitants.

3. According to information received, the Chinese have only some twenty to forty troops quartered at Shika, near Rima, their main body, some 400 foreign-drilled soldiers, being at Chikung, to the north-east of Rima, which is said to be armed with repeating rifles. These Chinese seem to have occupied the Rima plain without opposition. The Jongpen was deposed and sent back to Lhasa. They are at present engaged in making a road along the left bank of the Lohit towards Tini, a Thibetan village opposite Walong. As far as I could gather, the Thibetan, beyond feeling that they have lost their country, do not resent their annexation by China, as they are treated with consideration.

4. The Chinese have made no attempt since last April to interfere with Mishmi tribes. The Mishmis continue to trade as before at Rima.

5. I enclose fourteen photographs illustrating my tour.*

Enclosure 4 in No. 51.

Memorandum by the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur.

COPY, with diary and photographs in original, forwarded to the commissioner of the Assam Valley districts for information.

Dibrugarh, March 18, 1911.

Enclosure 5 in No. 51.

Memorandum by the Commissioner of Assam Valley District.

COPY, with the diary and photographs in original, forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam, Political Department.

It is requested that five copies of the diary when printed may be sent to this office.

Gauhati, March 24, 1911.

Enclosure 6 in No. 51.

Diary of Mr. Williamson, Assistant Political Officer, Sadiya, for January and February 1911.

January 4, 1911.—I left Sadiya this morning and marched to the Lohit opposite the Samuwa Miri village. I visited the guards at Diphu and Sunpura en route and found all in order. The road has not been properly repaired. The contractor who met me has levelled the existing pathway down to the holes instead of levelling the

holes up the pathway. I have given orders that he is not to be paid up finally until I have inspected his work again. At Somuwa I found my camp, which left Sadiya by boat yesterday morning. Cavendish is with me, as he is anxious to look at the timber up the Lohit.

January 5, 1911.—Halted Samuwa. Have been engaged in inspecting the guns of the Khamtis, Miris, and Ahoms out in this direction. The Khamtis brought a case for divorce before me to-day. The girl had been beaten, and the husband complained that his food was not cooked, and the household duties were left neglected. I suggested that the parties should kiss and be friends. However, the lady would have nothing to say to this suggestion. As she is the aggrieved party, and there is some property involved in the case, I have told the parties to appear before Chowna, who meets me to-morrow at Kerem. He will settle the matter and let me know the result.

January 6, 1911.—I sent in a dāk to Sadiya this morning by one of Cavendish's men who was returning there. Came on up to Kerem, which we did not reach until late. Found Chowna waiting for me. He tells me that no Khamtis from the Long have as yet come to Chowkham this cold weather, so he has heard no news of the Burmah mission to Putao. A couple of men from the Long are reported by Mijus, of Chang-gu, to have arrived last month trading at their village. But these men had no information to give. They must have left the Long some time before the dispatch of the mission was known of. Chowna, however, tells me some of his men left for the Long about three weeks ago. On their return he will let me have whatever news they may have obtained.* My large boats have not arrived. Luckily Cavendish's camp came on ahead yesterday, and so we have food and drink. The faithful Vichey arrived with our beds and bedding after we had turned in the night on the sand in our great coats and waterproofs. He had commandeered a small boat and left the big boats to come on to-morrow.

January 7, 1911.—Moved up to Samkha, where the big boats caught us up late in the day. Old Chowsa came over from Chowkham to see me. I had heard last month in Dibrugarh that the old gentleman had died, and it was only yesterday Chowna told me that such was not the case. Two Taroan headmen, Bringnaw and Song-ha-son, have arrived in camp. The latter I am sending up to the hills to call down coolies. I want to find the best place for the road to cross the first range. Tungmai, my Mishmi interpreter, left Sadiya at the end of the last month to arrange for the annual clearing of the path. A dāk arrived this morning from Sadiya.

January 8, 1911.—Chowsa went back to his village this morning. After sending back the dāk I left for Tora. In 1907 Tora was on the right bank of the main channel. In December 1909 I found, however, that the Lohit had changed its course considerably, and shortly after passing the Brahmakund had cut into the Kerem on the left bank, leaving its old channel past Tora with little or no water in it. This channel we have followed up to-day, and have made little progress on account of the shallowness of the rapids, which necessitated our having to deepen a passage for the boats by removing the stones.

January 9, 1911.—Came on up to the Tenning Mukh. The same difficulties as yesterday, and I did not get in until after dark. One of the big boats did not arrive at all.

A dāk came this morning.

It is impossible to take the large boat further than the place. As this is to where Song-ha-son is to send my coolies, I shall wait here for them. Kamnu met me to-day. I am sending him back to-morrow morning to hurry up the coolies.

January 10, 1911.—Sent back the dāk this morning. Have been engaged all day in an attempt to reach Temai Mukh from here. We got within 2 miles of it and then returned, arriving back after dark.

January 11, 1911.—Chowne and Chokwi arrived to-day with some coolies. Sent them off to Temai Mukh. I am going up by Tashalon this year, as I think a crossing of the range can be got at a lower elevation than via the Tiju.

January 12, 1911.—Some more coolies arrived with Panu and I have sent them off. I leave to-morrow.

January 13, 1911.—Left Tenning and came to Temai Mukh. Cavendish returned this morning *en route* for Sadiya. He would have liked to have got away yesterday, but I could not spare him a boat.

* They returned with the news that the Chinese had sent presents to the Khamti Chiefs with word to say that the Chinese were unable to visit the Long this cold weather.—N. W.—*March 9, 1911.*

January 14, 1911.—I took the opportunity of being so near the Brahmakund to have a look at the pool as I had never seen it before. I crossed the Lohit on a raft and we then walked over boulders for a couple of hours when the path entered forest. Half-an-hour later I was at the Kund. A *Sanaysi* who has his headquarters at Sadiya has built a small shed with an iron roof out of subscription as a shelter for pilgrims. I found a curious crowd of some seventy people, men and women, old and young, pretty and otherwise. Nepalese, Ahoms, Marwaris, washing away the sins of usury with a view to making a fresh start on a larger scale. *Sadhus* from all parts, some old, some lusty looking loafers, Khamtis sent by Chowisa to personally conduct the pilgrims; and wandering in and out amongst all this collection of saintliness, ribald Mishmis, men and women, heartily laughing at the bathers.

The Kund is a bay about 25 yards broad and 50 long with rocky sides, past the entrance of which the Lohit flows. The sacred stream of Purasuram comes falling over the rocks into the head of the bay, and that is all except a most awful stench of filth. The fish at the bathing place, which is where the stream falls into the pool, presented a curious sight as they floated in an inert mass close to the surface. Those I saw were all "boka" from 3 to 6-lbs. I shall never touch "boka" again.

I got back in the evening to find that a dāk had arrived from Sadiya. The weather has been threatening for the last few days and rain came down to-night.

January 15, 1911.—Sunday. Halted at Temai Mukh. It rained the whole day. I sent off some of my loads to Tashalun this morning. I am alone as Chowna returned on the 13th. He is anxious to be on the spot to look after his elephant mahal, and as he was away on the Daffa expedition for over six weeks, it did not seem fair to take him off again with me into the hills. I know these people now very well and can quite get along without him. Tungmai will meet me at Pangum and Temba Lama, whose services Gregorson has again very kindly placed at my disposal, should arrive from Sadiya in a few days. I am taking Temba with me in case we meet Thibetan traders amongst the Mijus. One of my objects in going up into the hills is to find out as accurately as possible what the Chinese are doing round Rima. The Mijus tell me what they know, but their reports are so sketchy and wanting in detail. Information direct from Thibetans, if I can get it, is what I want.

January 16, 1911.—Marched to Tashalun to-day. Sent back the dāk early before leaving Temai Mukh. It has been raining off and on and does not look pleasant for to-morrow's march. Have got a little low fever on me which does not add to one's comfort. It took me about 1½ hours to get here from Temai Mukh. The path was bad mainly over large boulders until one got on the hill side.

January 17, 1911.—Marched to Aparo. Time 4 hours 20 minutes actual marching. Distance about 10 miles. This is the route I followed in 1907. The path had been well cleared and the coolies came along without wanting to sit down every half-an-hour as they did on my first visit. The Lhotas I had with me last year set these people a good example by practically demonstrating that it is much more pleasant to get the march over as soon as possible than to dawdle about the whole day.

January 18, 1911.—Got away before 8 o'clock and reached Salungum at 10. The coolies wanted me to stop there, but I would have none of it and so we came on to Kablongpu on the Tidding River where we arrived at 11:30. Actual marching 3 hours 25 minutes, distance about 8½ miles. A dāk arrived this afternoon with Temba Lama.

January 19, 1911.—Left at 9. Shortly after our start down came the rain. I am feeling very seedy and have therefore halted at the Panyi River which was reached at 11:45. Time marching 2 hrs. 50 minutes. Distance about 7½ miles.

I sent back the dāk from Kablongpu before leaving this morning.

It has rained the whole day and things are damp and cold. I am feeling very much as I felt when I went down with pneumonia in 1909. I hope I am not in for another attack.

January 20, 1911.—I decided to halt to-day to give myself a chance. I am very glad that I did so, as I am feeling much better. Sent off some loads to Kupa this morning by coolies who ask for work.

January 21, 1911.—Feeling quite well again. The weather has cleared. Left the Panyi River at 9, and got to Kupa in 3 hours 25 minutes actual travelling. Distance about 9½ miles; Kamnu and all the other local magnates are here to meet me.

January 22nd, 1911.—To the Du River. Time marching 3 hours 40 minutes. Distance about 10 miles. The path which we cut near the Du last year has been taken into use by these people.

January 23, 1911.—To Pangum. Time 4 hours. Distance about $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles. I have found Tungmai, my Mishmi interpreter here. Tungnu and Halam appear to be flourishing. They say no Thibetan traders have been to their village this cold weather. I forgot to mention that when at the Brahmakund on the 14th I came across a lot of Mijus. It seems that there are several Miju villages up the Lung, a river running into the Lohit on the left bank above the Kund. Up till then I had been under the impression that we had no Mijus so close to the plains.

January 24, 1911.—Halt Pangum. The weather has been most threatening, and on the 26th when I had arranged for a start it was raining. It rained all the 27th and most of to-day (the 28th). I hope to get away to-morrow. But these Mijus strongly object to moving in wet weather, which is not surprising. Some Thibetan traders have visited Chang-gu this cold weather, but the Mijus can tell me nothing much about the Chinese. It seems that all grain of the Rima valley is commandeered for use by the Chinese soldiers, who are armed with repeating rifles. The Mijus say these rifles can fire thirty shots! The Chinese Raja has a guard over his house. The late Jongpen was not harmed in any way, but was told to make himself scarce as quickly as possible. A road from Rima is said to be being made along the left bank as far as Tini for the purposes of tax collections. One Miju here says that when the Chinese saw some Mijus in Rima the "Raja" looked at a paper and said "I shall not take taxes from your people as you do not cut your hair, but wear it long. I have orders to collect only from those who cut their hair." I have been employing my time here by learning Miju. It does not seem at present very difficult, and in some of its construction is akin to Ao.

A dāk ought to have left Sadiya on the 21st, and I hoped for its arrival here by to-day so as to answer it before leaving. I suppose this wet weather has delayed it as some of the larger streams which have to be crossed are said to have risen considerably.

January 29, 1911.—This morning turned out to be fine, and we left at 9. Before leaving I sent off a dāk to Sadiya by two Mishmis as now that I intend marching straight through to Sati, the dāk from Sadiya may not catch me up for days. I reached Tila at 2:20, the actual march taking 4 hours 40 minutes, distance about 11 miles.

Amphingsa, the headman, is away. Said to have gone down to Chowkam for salt. There is a path up the Tawang River to the plains over the hills which the people round here use. It is, however, difficult.

Halam, Tungnu's brother, mentioned the presence of Chinese at Rima, and said that it is all nonsense claiming the Yepuk River as the Thibetan boundary on account of Walong being close to it. Walong, he says, is in no way a Thibetan village, and would not exist were it not for the support given to it by himself and his brothers. He says if the Chinese interfere with its inhabitants, he and his brothers would remove their cattle from it, and he seems to think the inhabitants might follow the cattle.

January 30, 1911.—To Ro Ti. Left at 8:45. Arrived Ro Ti at 2:40; time of march 4 hours 55 minutes; distance about 11 miles. Dokasson and his brother are away at Rima buying cattle. It appears that the Chinese head-quarters are not at Rima, but at Shika, the old Thibetan head-quarters.

The weather has again the look of rain.

January 31, 1911.—To Makung. Left 9. Arrived at 1:30. Actual time of march 3 hours 40 minutes. Distance about 8 miles.

The dāk arrived here this evening, I have answered it, and it leaves to-morrow morning.

On the road to-day I met Dokasson returning from Rima. Amongst other cattle was a yak.

Weather looks very like rain.

February 1, 1911.—Very cold last night, and this morning we had a little rain. Left at 9, after sending off the "dāk." Arrived at Ma-ing-shang at 1:25. Actual time of march three hours forty-five minutes, distance about 9 miles. This place is on the right bank opposite Shirong. The people here are Taroans, who left the neighbourhood of the Du River a couple of generations back on account of want of land. They paid Maiyuoson's family women and "methan" for the right to cultivate this bank.

There have been one or two showers to-day.

February 2, 1911.—Last night it rained hard and consequently I have halted

to-day, as it was raining in the morning. There is a path from here into the Khamti Long, the marches being as follows :—

1. Pansam.
2. Lee-guk.
3. Yaw-sam.

The range is then crossed to—

4. Yawm-blung.
5. Plin-sam.
6. Kam-brang-sam.
7. I-nam.
8. Maje (Manse).

By this route, after leaving Lee-guk, no villagers are met with until Manse, well in the valley. Near I-nam there is a Maru (this is what the Mijus call the people) village, Kipat. At march 6 the Khamti pani (probably the Nam-Kiu*) is met. The river is said to be famous for its fish ("mahseer"). A man of this place has been lately at Kipat and reports that he heard rumours of "sahebs" coming into the Long. These rumours had been brought by Khamtis from Manse, who were visiting I-nam to fish. This man got back here about fifteen days ago. The Mijus say that this route will now be closed for some little time on account of the snow which has fallen in the last few days. The snow line is down pretty low here just now, being only about 1,500 feet about me.

There is still rain hanging about, we have had a few drops this evening.

February 3, 1911.—Left at 8:40, and arrived at Sati (or Tulong, as it is often called) at 3:15. The actual march took me five hours twenty minutes—distance about 11 miles. At Sati Maiyuoson met me. He has not rebuilt the house burnt last year on this bank. The wife who occupied this house has moved across to the opposite bank near to where Maiyuoson himself lives.

I hear this evening that the Chinese have put up their flags at Manekrai, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles on this side of the Yepuk. At Manekrai there is a large boulder, which it is said the French missionaries, who were murdered, declared to be the boundary between Thibet and India. As far as I know, this is the only authority for considering this boulder to be the Thibetan (or rather Chinese now) boundary. I shall, therefore, not march to-morrow to the Yepuk, but am halting at Manekrai.

Weather still very unsettled.

February 4, 1911.—Left Sati at 8:45, and camped at 3:5 about half a-mile to the south of Manekrai. Actual time of march four hours forty-five minutes—distance about $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles. On arrival here I could see a couple of what looked like white rags fluttering in the wind close to Manekrai, a little on this side of the boulder. The Mishmis declared them to be the flags placed there by the Chinese last year, but the rain had washed all the colour out of them. They looked to me through my glasses very much like the strips of white cotton one sees near a Thibetan village. However, to satisfy myself, I went on to have a closer inspection. Two flags have been put up, one on each side of the path. A closer view showed one of the flags to be Chinese, dragon and all. The other had been torn to pieces by the wind, and only a small portion next to the flagstaff remained.

The Mijus with me have gone on to Walong this afternoon, as they expect to get a good drink of liquor there. I propose going over there to-morrow, returning here in the afternoon.

I might have gone to Walong myself to-day or the Yepuk. My doing so might, however, embarrass Government, and I have therefore camped here. The fact of my camping here does not necessarily mean that the Chinese boundary is at Manekrai. My action simply means that I have come to where the Chinese, wrongly or rightly, consider the Thibetan border to be, and I have consequently not moved my camp across it.

February 5, 1911.—I went over to Walong to-day and returned this evening. At Walong I found the Mijus in possession of the one hovel, and the inhabitants huddled up together under shelter of the granaries. Temba Lama came with me in his best Thibetan clothes. I had a talk to the two males of the place. It seems that the flags were put up by some Chinese subordinates, and afterwards three higher Chinese officials came from Rima to see if they had been properly placed in position. Both parties came by the right bank, the latter party rode all the

way. A path is being made on the left bank as far as Tini, evidently for the convenience of the tax-gatherer. These people (as well as the Thibetan villagers on the left bank) have not been called on as yet to pay taxes to the Chinese. But they are expected to produce supplies free and to work on the path from Rima without payment. There are only some forty Chinese soldiers at Shika, near Rima, the bulk of the troops, some 400 or 500, being located at a place named Changno, or Chikung, on the road to China. Changno is three days' journey from Rima for a man carrying a load. Unladen the journey takes two days.

February 6 to 17, 1911.—I left Manekrai on the 6th and arrived back at Temai Mukh on the 17th, having halted one day at Pangum (12th). I met a Thibetan trader and the conversation I had with him left me with the impression that the Chinese are treating the Thibetans with some consideration and their occupation of this portion of Thibet does not weigh heavy on the inhabitants. The Thibetans of course lost their country and this they feel.

I kept an accurate account of the time from Manekrai to the plains of Assam below Tashalum. The total time taken, exclusive of halt, comes to forty-six and a-half hours. With a well-cleared bridle path the time would be reduced to about thirty-six hours.

On the 18th an unfortunate accident occurred to Kumnu's son, a lad of about 10 years of age. He was charged by a bull buffalo which I had wounded, and died about half an hour afterwards. The bull had been badly hit, and from the blood I could tell he would die in a few hours. He had got into some very thick jungle where it was madness to follow him. The Mishmis, however, who had guns would not leave him alone in spite of my warnings, but kept trying to hit him with their very ineffective weapons, Kumnu amongst others. How the father ever allowed this lad to be where he was, is beyond understanding. The bull could not stagger far, but just sufficient to make a short rush. The boy was not quick enough and was gored in the back. I abused Kumnu freely. This might be considered hard on him at a time when he had just lost his son. But I know my man, as the same evening he tried to make out that his son had died on Government duty as well as his father. Kumnu's father, so he says, was killed for the assistance given to Eden in the capture of Kaisha. Kumnu evidently thought this was a good opportunity to approach me on the subject of an increase of the "service" money I pay him. I suggested that if he did not consider it sufficient, he had better give up the post, and I would get somebody in his place, to which he hurriedly replied that he would continue on the same amount.

Enclosure 7 in No. 51.

Government of India to the Earl of Crewe.

(Secret.)

My Lord,

Fort William, December 22, 1910.

WITH reference to the correspondence ending with Lord Morley's secret telegram, dated the 25th October, 1910, we have the honour to forward, for the consideration of His Majesty's Government, a copy of the papers cited in the attached list, regarding the proceedings of the Chinese in the vicinity of the tribal tracts on the north-east frontier of India.

2. As your Lordship is aware, the question of our policy towards the tribes on this frontier recently engaged the serious attention of Lord Minto's Government. The immediate cause for anxiety was the advance of a body of Chinese to Rima, a village situated at the south-east corner of Thibet, and the issue of an order by them to a chief of the Miju Mishmi tribe to cut a track from Thibet to Assam. The chief declined to obey this order, and declared that he was a British subject—a declaration which, as explained by the Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam, was made without authority.

These events, taken together with the aggressive action of the Chinese on other parts of our frontier, made it necessary to consider carefully the line of action to be adopted in relation to the Mishmis and the other tribes inhabiting the tract between the "outer line" of the Assam frontier and the Thibetan border.

3. The question was one of some difficulty. There was the danger on the one hand that, if the Chinese were permitted to advance to the foot of the hills bordering on the Brahmaputra, serious administrative inconvenience might result. On the other hand, it was felt that an extension of our territory up to the Thibetan frontier might

entail collision with hostile tribes and involve us in obligations which it would be inconvenient to assume.

4. On a review of the whole situation, Lord Minto's Government arrived at the conclusion that the best means of safeguarding the frontier from Chinese aggression would be to push forward the present "outer line" so as to obtain a good strategical boundary under our control, agreements being taken from the tribes within or beyond the line binding them to have no relations or intercourse with any foreign Power other than ourselves. The boundary suggested was to run approximately from the east of the wedge-shaped portion of Thibetan territory (Tawang district), which runs down to the British frontier north of Odalguri, in a north-easterly direction, to latitude 29° , longitude 94° ; thence along latitude 29° to longitude 96° ; thence in a south-easterly direction to the Zayul Chu, as far east and as near Rima as possible; thence across the Zayul Chu valley to the Zayul Chu-Irrawaddy divide; and then along that divide until it joins the Irrawaddy-Salween divide.

5. It was recognised, however, that before a workable scheme could be prepared on these lines, it would be necessary to obtain reliable information as to—

- (1.) The nature and extent of the territory of each tribe;
- (2.) How far, if at all, the tribes at present recognise the suzerainty of China or Thibet; and
- (3.) The possibility of executing new agreements with the tribes and the probable cost.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam was accordingly asked whether he had any suggestions to make as to the proposed boundary, and whether it was possible without dispatching expeditions to get into relations with the tribes concerned or to collect the required information.

6. While we were awaiting a reply to this enquiry, Sir Lancelot Hare represented that all the trade between the Miju Mishmis and Thibet had been stopped by the Chinese, and urged the desirability of taking the Mishmis immediately under our protection. His views were repeated to Lord Morley in Lord Minto's telegram of the 23rd October, 1910, in which authority was asked to inform the Mishmis that they are under British protection, and that we will support them in refusing to have any intercourse or relations with any foreign Powers other than ourselves. To this request Lord Morley declined to assent, and the question was held over for consideration by the present Viceroy.

7. In the meanwhile, Sir L. Hare has furnished a further report containing such information as is available regarding the tribal territory between the "outer line" and the proposed strategical boundary. The gist of his report is—

(a) That with the scanty information at present available, it is difficult to form any opinion as to the merits of the boundary proposed by the Government of India, but he is inclined to agree that a line somewhat of the nature proposed might suitably be laid down as the limit beyond which the approach of any foreign Power would not be allowed;

(b.) That, so far as our information goes, the tribes within the proposed boundary are not under the control of China or Thibet;

(c.) That, if it is desired to enter into relations with the tribes between latitude 28° and 29° , exploration will be necessary, which would involve some risk;

(d.) That it is unnecessary to promise regular subsidies to the tribes occupying the hinterland, but that presents might be made to selected headmen; and

(e.) That the only point on the frontier where urgent action is required is in the direction of Rima. To protect this portion of the frontier from encroachment, no time should be lost in taking the Digara and Miju Mishmis definitely under our protection.

8. The question was further discussed at an interview between Lord Hardinge and Sir Lancelot Hare in Calcutta on the 22nd November last, when Lord Hardinge expressed the opinion that any forward movement beyond the administrative frontier was strongly to be deprecated. Chinese aggression would, in Lord Hardinge's view, be met, not in the tribal territory bordering Assam, but by attack on the coast of China. He was, therefore, opposed to running risks or spending money on endeavours to create a strategic frontier in advance of the administrative border, and he was unable to agree to any promise of support being held out to the Mishmis or other tribes beyond our frontier who might appeal for help against Chinese aggression.

Frontier officers should, Lord Hardinge thought, confine themselves to cultivating friendly relations with the border tribes and punishing them for acts of hostility within our limits. Subsequently Sir Lancelot Hare addressed a demi-official letter to the Viceroy, which, as it conveniently sums up the position, we quote in full. The letter runs as follows:—

"I think I hardly brought out with sufficient distinctness one important consideration should induce us to press forward beyond the limits by which under a self-denying ordinance our frontier is at present limited. We only now claim suzerainty up to the *foot* of the hills. We have an inner line and an outer line. Up to the inner line we administer in the ordinary way. Between the inner and the outer lines we only administer politically. That is, our political officer exercises a very loose jurisdiction, and to prevent troubles with frontier tribes passes are required for our subjects who want to cross the inner line. The country between the two lines is very sparsely inhabited and is mostly dense jungle.

"Now should the Chinese establish themselves in strength or obtain complete control up to our outer line, they could attack us whenever they pleased and defence would be extremely difficult. We have a chain of frontier outposts directed to controlling the main routes used by the neighbouring hill tribes when they come down to trade in the cold weather. These are not on the outer lines, because such positions at the foot of the hills would be too unhealthy to occupy, as they would be in the worst part of what is called the Terai. It is accepted that, if the outposts were pushed forward so far as the outer line, then in each case it would be necessary to place them on the spurs of the hills and above malaria height. This we could only do if we established our suzerainty or could claim the consent of the hill people, who are in occupation, as being under our protection. It seems to me, in view of the possibility of the Chinese pushing forward, that it would be a mistake not to put ourselves in a position to take up suitable strategic points of defence. It is true in any trial of strength between England and China the contest would not probably be decided on this frontier, but we should be bound to defend our valuable tea gardens, and unless we had suitable positions this would be exceedingly difficult, and we could very easily be greatly harassed and put to great expense, and have to maintain an unduly large force on this frontier.

"I am therefore of opinion that we should take a more active line and should (a), tour in the hills bordering our frontier; (b), improve the trade routes to the principal villages so far as they lie within our recognised borders and further if not opposed; and (c), give presents to our neighbours for friendly services and information.

"Where we have already established ourselves by friendly relations, as in the country on extreme east up to Sati, on the road from Sadiya to Rima, we should maintain our present standing and should forbid China stepping in. After all if China press forward we must forbid further progress some day, and at this point of our frontier I do not think we can safely allow the Chinese to advance beyond Sati. I think it would be a pity to give away any advantage we now possess here, and as far as I can see this is the only point where any immediate measure is likely to be required. We should be well advised to take our stand here; to allow the Chinese to intrude here would make the defence of the Lakhimpur district difficult and would not be in agreement with the accepted Burmah frontier line. I have already advocated this view in my official representation, and I wish to make it clear that I do not recede from that position."

9. To these arguments we have given our most careful consideration, but we do not see our way at present to recommend the more active policy which the Lieutenant-Governor advocates. We recognise that the action of the Chinese may ultimately compel us to fix a line beyond which no further advance can be permitted; but we see no necessity at present for incurring the risks and responsibilities entailed by a forward movement into the tribal territory now beyond our control; and we propose, with your Lordship's approval, to request the Lieutenant-Governor to instruct his frontier officers that they should confine themselves as hitherto, to cultivating friendly relations with the tribes beyond the "outer line" and punishing them for acts of hostility within our limits. Should it be possible to obtain further information about the country beyond the "outer line" without risk of complications, we should be prepared to authorise explorations for the purpose, but we would not permit any general increase of activity in this direction, nor can we recommend that any sort of

promise should be given to the tribes that they may rely on our support or protection in the event of Thibetan or Chinese aggression.

We shall be glad to be favoured with your Lordship's views on this important question with the least possible delay.

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.
O'M. CREAGH.
J. L. JENKINS.
R. W. CARLYLE.
S. H. BUTLER.
SAIYID ALI IMAN.
W. H. CLARK.

[26312]

No. 52.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 6.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 1st July, 1911, relative to Thibet.

India Office, July 4, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 52.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.
THIBET.

India Office, July 1, 1911.

With reference to your telegram of the 3rd June, our paramount consideration must be the safety of the officers of Government. The correspondence hitherto received furnishes very slender evidence of the effectiveness of Chinese measures, and it is impossible to regard the situation in Thibet as settled so long as no decision is arrived at regarding the Dalai Lama's future. Taking into account the opinion which His Majesty's Minister at Peking expressed in his telegram of the 26th June, the risk involved in withdrawal appears to me to be counterbalanced by no advantage whatever. Subject, therefore, to any further considerations you may desire to press, I think that for the present the escorts should remain.

[26437]

No. 53.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 7.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 4th July, relative to the Thibet escorts.

India Office, July 6, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 53.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Teleggraphic.) P.
THIBET.

July 4, 1911.

In reply to your telegram of the 1st instant regarding the escorts, we have no further considerations to press. The building of the new agency will be proceeded with forthwith. The basis of our proposal was the desire to effect economy, the military authorities having applied for adequate accommodation for the escort in the form of buildings for which hereafter there may be no use.

[26438]

No. 54.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 7.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 23rd June, 1911, and of its reply, dated the 4th July, 1911, relative to Nepal.

India Office, July 6, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 54.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

June 23, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your telegram dated the 28th March regarding Nepal.

We propose to make present of 2,000 Lee-Metford rifles and appurtenances and 500,000 cartridges on the occasion of the visit of His Majesty the King. Arrangements will be made accordingly, subject to your Lordship's approval.

Enclosure 2 in No. 54.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, July 4, 1911.

NEPAL.

I approve the proposal made in your telegram of the 23rd June.

[26706]

No. 55.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 8.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 7th July, relative to the Abor expedition.

India Office, July 8, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 55.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

July 7, 1911.

PLEASE refer to my telegram of the 29th June regarding an expedition against the Abors.

Information has reached the general officer commanding in Assam from certain elephant catchers that four men, who, from the description given, appear to be Chinese, have paid a visit to a Hazarikhowa village, in the Aka country, situated due north of Tezpur. We are making efforts to get the report confirmed, but, in the meantime, it appears to be desirable that I should bring it to your notice, since, if true, it furnishes one more instance of the policy pursued by China of peaceful penetration among the tribes on our frontier.

[27779]

No. 56.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 15.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from Viceroy, dated the 14th July, 1911, relative to the Chinese and the Assam frontier.

India Office, July 15, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 56.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

July 14, 1911.

I HAVE received the following telegram, dated the 11th instant, from the political officer, Sikkim :—

“The trade agent, Gyantsze, reports as under in a telegram of the 1st July :—

“‘Yesterday about 125 Chinese soldiers marched for Lhasa from Gyantsze. Troops in Poyul are being reinforced by them. On the 3rd July forty soldiers start for Poyul from Phari.’

“It is not impossible that a further attempt on the part of China to establish suzerainty or sovereignty over the Abor tribes, and over other tribes on the northern frontier of Assam, is indicated by this move.”

[27952]

No. 57.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 17.)

(No. 266.)

Sir,

Peking, June 30, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch from His Majesty's consul-general at Chengtu, forwarding translation of a memorial to the Throne by the Reform Council recommending the abolition of the post of Assistant High Commissioner (Amban) at Lhasa and the substitution of two councillors, to reside at Lhasa and Shigatse respectively.

Imperial sanction to the proposed changes was granted on the 17th March last.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 57.

Consul-General Wilkinson to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 32.)

Sir,

Chengtu, May 29, 1911.

THE latest number of the “Szechuan Kuan-pao” (“Official Gazette” for Szechuan) contains copy of a memorial to the Throne from the Reform Council (of which I enclose translation) supporting a proposal made by the High Commissioner (Amban) at Lhasa, Lien-yu, for the abolition of the post of Assistant High Commissioner (“pang-pan ta-chen”) and the appointment in his stead of two councillors (“ts'an-ts'an”), senior and junior.

The senior councillor is to reside at Lhasa, in the same compound with the High Commissioner, whom he is to assist in all matters affecting the government of Thibet. The junior councillor will be stationed at Shigatse, and will be more particularly charged with the superintendence of trade at the three treaty marts (Gyangtse, Yatung, and Gartok), and with foreign relations. To the former post has been appointed Lo Ch'ang-ch'i, the official who was sent to Darjeeling last autumn on a vain journey to persuade the Dalai Lama to return to Lhasa. The latter post is to continue to be

held by Ch'ien Hsi-pao, an expectant intendant of circuit, who has been granted brevet rank as an officer of the guard of the first class.*

Details of the staff at Shigatse were given in my despatch No. 82 of the 20th November last.

I have, &c.

W. H. WILKINSON.

Enclosure 2 in No. 57.

Memorial to the Throne by the Reform Council on the abolition of the post of Assistant High Commissioner in Thibet and the substitution of two Councillors, Senior and Junior.

ON the 29th January last the Council of State forwarded copy of a memorial to the Throne from Lien Yü, High Commissioner in Thibet (Amban at Lhasa), advocating the abolition of the post of Assistant High Commissioner in Thibet, and the appointment instead of two councillors, senior and junior. This memorial was minuted in the vermilion pencil "for consideration by the Reform Council."

We observe that in the original memorial it is stated that in March 1910 the Council of State telegraphed, by command of your Majesty, to enquire whether the Assistant High Commissioner should, in accord with previous decisions, reside at Shigatse. The Amban submitted a request that the Assistant High Commissioner might reside at Lhasa, a new post, that of councillor, being created, the incumbent of which should reside at Shigatse and have charge of commercial relations at the three treaty marts. The court, however, when defining official functions, holds that duties must be specialised, and the limits of authority made clear. The working of the service in Thibet is comparatively simple, and if there were two High Commissioners in residence, and their views diverged, much harm might result to the conduct of affairs.

The vacancy for Assistant Amban has not yet been filled by Imperial selection; we would venture to pray that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to abolish the post.

We would ask that at Lhasa may be stationed, in addition to the Amban, a councillor, with the title of Chu Tsang Tso Ts'an-ts'an (senior councillor resident in Thibet), to report to the Amban (Pan-shih Ta-chen) and receive his instructions in regard to all proposals affecting the Government of Thibet as a whole. At Shigatse should be stationed a councillor, with the title of Chu Tsang Yu Ts'an-ts'an (junior councillor resident in Thibet), to report to the Amban and receive instructions from him, and to be superintendent-general of trade at the three marts. Both officials should be recommended by the Amban as fully qualified for their respective duties, and commissions should be sought.

For the junior councillor thus stationed at Shigatse official quarters should be built, and a staff of interpreters and clerks provided, with allowances for salaries and wages that should be paid out of State funds. The senior councillor will transact business in the same establishment as the Amban, and no further provision need be made for salaries and wages beyond the credit already allowed by the board, so that due regard to economy may be shown.

We would remark that the post of High Commissioner (Amban) in Thibet was instituted in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662-1722). There was then but one commissioner. In the Yung-cheng reign, however (1723-1736), an Assistant High Commissioner was added, on the plea that one could go on tour while one remained on guard. Conditions to-day are different, and if an Assistant High Commissioner were appointed as before, fact and theory would disagree, and it would be altogether difficult to centralise authority. Lhasa and Shigatse, however, are some 500 *li* (say, 160 miles) apart. Shigatse (ulterior Thibet) is right on the frontier, conterminous with India, a British dependency, with Nepal, Bhutan, and Cashmere. Trade marts, moreover, have now been opened there, and affairs are more than ever important. Unless a high official is stationed there, it would not be possible to provide for proper watch and ward, or to give dignity to international intercourse.

The present proposal of the Amban is to abolish the post of Assistant High

* As intendant of circuit he would rank with a colonel or consul. His brevet as a first-class officer of the guard carries with it the right to wear a red button, but should not, I imagine, give him other precedence.

Commissioner, and appoint instead two councillors under his orders, the junior of whom shall reside at Shigatse, and be more particularly charged with superintendence over the trade of the three marts, both councillors being recommended for commissions by the Amban himself. This proposal is designed to give efficient aid towards meeting the exigencies of the times, and should be approved and carried into effect. The construction of an official residence, the appointment of interpreters and clerks, and the assignment to each of salary or wages, should form the subject of a detailed report to be submitted later in the form of a memorial.

Your Majesty's Ministers jointly lay before your Majesty the foregoing statement, humbly praying that the sacred glance may rest thereon.

[28296]

No. 58.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 19.)

Sir,

India Office, July 18, 1911.

I AM directed to invite a reference to the papers communicated to the Foreign Office with the letter from this Office dated the 29th June, 1911, as to the policy to be adopted in the tribal territory on the north-east frontier of India, and to enclose herewith, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India submitting proposals for a punitive expedition against the Abors and for a peaceful mission to the Mishmi country.

In regard to the Mishmi country, I am to observe that no external frontier has ever been laid down in this region, and that some uncertainty exists as to the exact point at which tribal territory ends and Thibetan territory can be said to begin. As Sir E. Grey is aware, the Chinese have recently displayed considerable activity in the south-east corner of Thibet, and the time has arrived, in the Marquess of Crewe's opinion, for setting a definite limit to their advance in the direction of the Brahmaputra Valley. But if a line is demarcated in the manner suggested, it is, he thinks, essential that His Majesty's Government should be prepared to maintain it against all Chinese or Thibetan counter-claims, unless it should hereafter be altered by mutual consent.

I am to enclose the draft of a telegram, which, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, his Lordship proposes to address to the Government of India on the subject.* The favour of a very early reply is requested.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 58.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

June 29, 1911.

REFERENCE is invited to Eastern Bengal and Assam Government's letter dated the 16th ultimo, enclosed in letter of 1st instant from Secretary, Foreign Department, regarding Abor expedition. We are agreed unanimously that as soon as climatic conditions permit, *i.e.*, about the middle of October, a punitive expedition should be sent against the Abors. We address you by telegraph, as three months are required by the military authorities to complete arrangements, especially collection of coolies for transport.

Exaction of reparation for murder of Mr. Williamson and his party, and establishment of our military superiority in Abor tribes' estimation, are primary objects of expedition. Visit will be paid to principal villages in the country, and surrender by Pasi-Meyong Abors of chief instigators and perpetrators of massacre will, it is hoped, be enforced; after which such security for good conduct in future, and such terms for offences in the past, as may seem desirable will be exacted.

It is of prime importance, in our opinion, that opportunity which expedition affords should be taken advantage of to carry out such surveys and exploration as may be possible, in order that we may obtain requisite knowledge for determining a suitable frontier in this locality between China and India. Our ignorance on this point is at present almost complete. Urgent necessity has been demonstrated by recent events on Burmah frontier of arriving at an understanding about our mutual

* Not printed.

frontier with China, of keeping her as far removed from areas at present under our administration as possible, and of preventing intrigue within our limits on the part of the Chinese. We propose, in this view, that punitive force should have a staff of survey officers attached to it.

It is proposed that a friendly mission under escort should, simultaneously with dispatch of punitive expedition, be sent through the Mishmi country from Bomjur, its objects being two-fold, viz., to obtain information for boundary purposes, and to check any tendency to join in with Abors on part of Mishmis. Former object is rendered especially desirable by Chinese advance to Rima. On occasion of his recent journey to Walong, Williamson was actually asked by Mishmi headmen that recognition as British subjects should be accorded them, so that there are no grounds for anticipating that Mishmis will offer opposition. No trouble should arise, our object being a friendly one, if people are treated tactfully and previous notice of our intentions is given. Assam military police would furnish escort for this mission. It is not proposed that guarantee of protection should be given to Mishmis; but no manner of doubt as to their being under us, or as to their having in future to look to us for punishment or reward, according as they conduct themselves, would be left either to Abors or Mishmis.

There would be no objection, in our opinion, to the erection by this party, on what may be considered a suitable line for frontier, of cairns and boundary stones, as, in the event of future negotiations with China for demarcation of frontier, our position would be greatly strengthened thereby. No advance of our administrative frontier is proposed. It would be our policy in future to cultivate relations of friendship with Mishmis, and to explain to them, in event of our external limits being demarcated, that line is regarded by us as the limit which is not to be passed by Chinese officials, and that a small column of police will be periodically sent by us to visit their districts.

We propose that general officer commanding, Assam brigade, should be in command of expedition against Abors, and that supreme political control should also be exercised by him; a political officer would be attached to general's staff. Following will be composition of force, which will operate in two columns:—

1. One battalion of infantry, probably Gurkhas, with Maxim guns; one section of Indian field ambulance; one company of sappers and miners (half of whom will remain at Pasighat); and two gun detachments with two 7-pr. R.M.L. guns. This will be the main column.

2. Not less than four companies of Assam military police, constituting Ledum column. In order to act as a reserve, and with a view to road-making, a battalion of pioneers will be mobilised, half at Kobo and half at Pasighat; while a third battalion in reserve at Kobo may possibly be found necessary hereafter. An advanced base will be established at Pasighat by the force, and a column will, it is proposed, proceed thence to Damroh via Kebong and Komsing. Advance of second column to Ledum will be via Poba River, Lekong and Teyhem River, and thereafter as general officer commanding may direct.

Force, we consider, should not return until end of March, as operations lasting five months will, in our opinion, be necessitated by object which we have in view. Attitude of neighbouring tribes as expedition proceeds, and result of primary operation, will largely determine actual nature of subsidiary operations to be undertaken.

It is requested that we may be favoured at earliest possible date with your orders on these proposals.

[28645]

No. 59.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 21.)

(No. 163.)

(Telegraphic.) R.

Peking, July 21, 1911.

MEMORIAL by Amban at Lhasa, which appeared in Gazette of 14th July, refers to operations which have been carried on for over a year against Pomi countrymen north of Sadiya, and describes arrangements for dispatch of a force down Dihang towards the Abor country, which are approved by Imperial rescript.

(Repeated to India.)

[28296]

No. 60.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 21, 1911.

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant relative to the policy to be adopted on the north-east frontier of India, and enclosing the draft of a telegram which the Secretary of State for India in Council proposes to address to the Government of India on the subject.*

It appears to Sir E. Grey that a policy of sending expeditions into unadministered territory with a view to claiming a frontier, and of subsequently withdrawing, is open to objection as leading to difficulties similar to those encountered in the case of the recent expedition to the Pienma district, and that it would consequently be preferable whenever possible to decide upon a suitable and defensible frontier by local exploration, and then not only to lay claim to it, but to take steps to administer the country enclosed.

Sir E. Grey would therefore suggest, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for India, that the draft telegram should be amended in accordance with the alterations and additions which have been inserted in the copy enclosed herewith.

As regards the omission of the words "I fully concur in your Excellency's decision not to advance administrative frontier," I am to explain that, while it is no doubt desirable as far as possible to avoid increased responsibility by taking over additional territory, it may not be practicable in every case to adhere to the boundaries now administered in view of the necessity of establishing a good defensible frontier offering some prospect of permanency.

In the second paragraph of the draft telegram dealing with the expedition to the country of the Mishmis, it is not clearly understood what is intended by the expression "new tentative boundary." It would seem that something in the nature of a triple frontier is contemplated, which would surely lead to much confusion, and Sir E. Grey would suggest that the enquiry should be confined to the difference of status between the people within an outer line and the boundary to be administered.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[29492]

No. 61.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 27.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 24th July, 1911, relative to the proposed expeditions to the Abor and Mishmi country.

India Office, July 26, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 61.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, July 24, 1911.

ABOR expedition. In reply to your telegram of the 29th ultimo, I approve the punitive measures against the Abors on the lines which you recommend. In addition I agree that, with a view to obtaining the information requisite for the determination of a suitable frontier, the opportunity should be taken to carry out surveys and exploration in the Abor country. It is understood, however, that the operations in this respect will be confined to the collection of information, and that without previous reference to me no steps will be taken towards the delimitation of the frontiers of the

* Not printed.

Abor country. It is a matter for consideration whether the question of the Brahmaputra Falls might not be settled once for all by an extension of the exploration.

With regard to the Mishmis, your proposal to send a friendly mission under escort is approved, but I request that you will give me further information by despatch regarding the general line of frontier which you contemplate and the procedure which you have in view. Please inform me whether there is an outer line in the Mishmi country at the present time, and if so, where it is; whether your proposal is to push it forward so as to constitute the frontier, or whether your intention is that the new frontier shall lie beyond it. In the latter case, please explain the object of having three lines either in the Mishmi or in the Abor country, and, as regards the population between the outer line and the frontier, the degree of responsibility that is undertaken by you. The decision of your Excellency not to advance the administrative frontier has my full concurrence, and I approve your proposal that a formal guarantee of protection shall not be given to the Mishmis. I would point out, however, that the change which you contemplate in your relations with the Mishmis will, particularly if a boundary is laid down, involve in practice, in the event of unprovoked aggression on the part of Chinese or Thibetans, our protection of tribesmen dwelling within that line, at such time and in such manner as may appear to us suitable. It is presumed that this point has received the consideration of your Government, and that you are prepared to accept the responsibility that results.

Please inform me, as regards both Abors and Mishmis, what steps you would propose to take for the prevention of such frontier incidents as the Pien-Ma affair, and in what manner you would deal with them in the event of their arising. Are permanent outposts, in accordance with the suggestion of the Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam which you quoted in your letter of the 22nd December, 1910, contemplated by you? To withdraw an expedition that has been sent to lay claim to a frontier has been proved by experience to be worse than useless. Such a procedure is merely an invitation to the Chinese to make a forward move. Your whole policy should be clearly set out in your letter, which I await. Meanwhile you may commence preparations for both expeditions.

Estimates of the cost of each expedition should be sent home at the earliest possible date.

[30347]

No. 62.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 245.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 31, 1911.

IN the course of conversation with Mr. Liang to-day I emphasised how conciliatory our attitude had been with regard to the Chinese in Thibet. We had put forward no claims except those connected with our commercial interests; we had withdrawn our expedition to Lhasa; we had abstained from exercising any political influence; and we had acquiesced in the undoubted increase of political influence which China had asserted in Thibet. I was disappointed to find that since this had happened China had shown signs of pursuing a forward political policy, for instance on the frontier of Burmah, and in connection with Bhutan. It was most important that when we were conciliatory, as we had been with regard to Thibet, our conciliatory attitude should not be met by an aggressive policy on the part of China elsewhere.

Mr. Liang said that he had been away from China for some time, and was not familiar with recent developments. He thought that frontier officials on both sides were sometimes apt to assert themselves.

Mr. Alston, who was present at the interview, gave as an instance the Chinese official named Keng Pao Kuei, Taotai of Tengyueh, who had been markedly anti-British in his policy.

I am, &c.

E. GREY.

[30446]

No. 63.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 2.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a letter from the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 18th May, 1911, regarding the status of Nepal and its relations with the British Government.

India Office, August 1, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 63.

Government of India to Viscount Morley.

(Secret.)

My Lord,

Simla, May 18, 1911.

IN compliance with the request contained in your Lordship's telegram of the 28th March, 1911, we have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of correspondence with the resident in Nepal, which contains the communication addressed to the Prime Minister regarding the status of Nepal and its relations with the British Government, together with his Excellency's reply.

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.
O'M. CREAGH.
GUY FLEETWOOD WILSON.
J. L. JENKINS.
R. W. CARLYLE.
S. H. BUTLER.
SAIYID ALI IMAM.
W. H. CLARK.

Enclosure 2 in No. 63.

Government of India to Lieutenant-Colonel Manners-Smith.

(Very Confidential.)

Sir,

Simla, April 24, 1911.

I AM directed to refer to your letter dated the 29th November, 1910, regarding the question of the status of Nepal and its relations with the British Government, which was raised in the concluding portion of the Prime Minister's letter of the 19th November, 1910, to your address.

2. The directions in which, according to his Excellency, the attitude of the Government of India is said to have changed towards Nepal are—

- (1.) The reception of an Ambassador from Nepal; and
- (2.) The inclusion of Nepal in the last edition of the "Imperial Gazetteer of India" among native States.

3. You report that, in regard to the first point, you explained to the Prime Minister that, although the term "Ambassador" cannot legitimately be employed in connection with the representative of the Maharaja-dhiraja of Nepal, the Government of India have always been careful not to alter in any way the treatment which is accorded to such a representative. You also assured his Excellency that neither in the case of himself nor of any future Prime Minister, who may have the same position as his predecessor and himself, will any diminution or change be made in the honours accorded to him when visiting India as the representative of the Nepal Government, and you added that, if it should be necessary to depute a near relative of the ruling house of Nepal, in place of the Prime Minister, to undertake such a mission, he would be accorded the rank of an envoy, and would receive "the honours and salutes accorded to such a Minister, which includes a salute of fifteen guns."

These assurances are based on the instructions conveyed to Colonel Wylie in Mr. Cunningham's letter of the 8th January, 1894, and I am now to authorise you to confirm them on behalf of the Government of India.

4. As regards the changes made in the last edition of the "Imperial Gazetteer," you explained to the Durbar that these were not intended deliberately to hurt the feelings of the Durbar or to lower its status and privileges, but were made with the object of defining, as far as practicable in such a work, the relations between Nepal and the Government of India, which the force of circumstances had brought about. Subsequently, at an interview with you, the Prime Minister said it was a subject on which the Durbar felt keenly. He produced the original letter, dated the 31st March, 1885, from Lord Dufferin to Sir Ranodip Singh, Prime Minister, in which Nepal is described as an independent State, and he alluded to the restrictions imposed by the Government of India on the import of machinery and military stores into Nepal as an example of what he regarded as the discouraging attitude adopted towards Nepal in recent years. He further observed that he was ready to consider anything that the Government of India might desire to propose in the matter of a new treaty, whereby the foreign relations of Nepal would be placed in the hands of the British Government, but that there seemed to be no object for negotiations to be opened by Nepal. For Nepal he wanted nothing in the way of money, and had no special favour to ask for in return for the good-will and support of the British Government except a guarantee that the autonomy of Nepal and her past independent status should be scrupulously maintained and recognised.

5. As a result of this representation from the Prime Minister you suggest—

(a.) That the Durbar should now be informed that they are at liberty to import such machinery and stores as may be required for the State in the manner laid down in Lord Lansdowne's "kharita" of the 11th October, 1893;

(b.) That the Prime Minister be informed that the Government of India would be glad to see a brigade of the Nepal army armed with magazine rifles, in order that it may be available for Imperial defence when required; and

(c.) That Nepal, having now definitely repudiated allegiance to China, should be left free to correspond direct with the representatives of Thibet and China, on the understanding recently arrived at with the Prime Minister, that he will consult the Government of India before committing himself to any new action, and keep them informed regarding all intercourse of importance.

6. As regards (a), the present situation is that, under the terms of Lord Lansdowne's "kharita," the Government of India have bound themselves to give every facility to the Durbar for purchasing and importing cannon, rifles, ammunition, and warlike material and stores in such quantities as may be held to be reasonable. There have been differences of opinion between the Durbar and the Government of India as to what may be considered the reasonable requirements of the Nepal State, and the Government of India have consistently refused to allow the Durbar to import machinery for the manufacture of warlike stores, but have been willing to comply with all reasonable requisitions for the supply of arms and ammunition. The question of the limitations on the freedom of the Durbar is thus a delicate one which the Government of India would prefer not to reopen unless forced to do so, and as they are not prepared, for military reasons, to allow the Durbar greater freedom than they now enjoy, no communication should be made to the Prime Minister on the subject on the present reference.

7. As regards (b), while the Government of India are not prepared to accept your suggestion as it stands, it is possible that His Majesty the King's visit may be used as an occasion for making a substantial present of Lee-Metford rifles to the Durbar. A further communication will be made to you on the subject, pending receipt of which no communication should be made to the Prime Minister.

8. As regards (c), I am to say that the Government of India do not feel disposed to adopt the suggestion. They have imposed no restrictions on Nepal's freedom of action in the matter of direct communication with Thibet and China, and it would be difficult to assign precise limits to such freedom. It would be impossible, for instance, to allow Nepal, while enjoying British protection, to enter into diplomatic correspondence with Peking regarding her foreign policy. The Prime Minister does not appear to have raised the point, even in conversation with you, and the question should be allowed to rest.

9. While, however, the Government of India are not prepared to agree to any material change of policy towards the Nepal Durbar, they think it desirable to remove,

by a formal pronouncement, the misapprehension that has arisen owing to the changes made in the "Imperial Gazetteer." I am therefore to instruct you definitely to assure the Prime Minister in writing, with reference to the request contained in his letter of the 19th November, 1910, to your address, that the Government of India have no desire whatever to interfere with the independent position which the State of Nepal has hitherto enjoyed, and that they share with his Excellency the earnest hope that the happy relations of friendship and mutual confidence which have existed for so many years will remain for ever undisturbed. You should, in the same communication, repeat the assurances* previously given that the British Government will support and protect Nepal in the event of an unprovoked attack from any quarter; and that, so long as the Prime Minister consults the British Government and follows their advice when given, and preserves his present correct and friendly attitude, His Majesty's Government will not allow the interests and rights of Nepal to be affected or prejudiced by any administrative changes in Thibet.

10. A copy of your communication to the Prime Minister, in pursuance of the foregoing instructions, should be forwarded to this office for record and for the information of His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

A. H. McMAHON,
Secretary to the Government of India.

(Very Confidential.)

A copy of the foregoing correspondence† is forwarded to the Army Department for information in continuation of the endorsement from the Foreign Department dated the 9th February, 1911.

By Order, &c.

E. H. S. CLARKE,
Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.

Simla, April 24, 1911.

Enclosure 3 in No. 63.

Lieutenant-Colonel Manners-Smith to Government of India.

(Very Confidential.)

Katmandu, May 3 (4), 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 24th April, 1911.

2. In accordance with the instructions contained in paragraph 10, I forward herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of the communication made by me to the Prime Minister in Nepal, and submit also, for the perusal of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council, an autograph letter from his Excellency the Prime Minister Maharaja Sir Chandra Shumshere Jang, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., D.C.L., in which he gives expression to his own feelings and voices the grateful acknowledgments of the Nepal Durbar for the assurances which I was authorised to convey and reiterate.

Enclosure 4 in No. 63.

Lieutenant-Colonel Manners-Smith to the Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal.

May 1, 1911.

I HAVE been directed by my Government to address you regarding the question raised in the concluding portion of your Excellency's letter to me of the 19th November, 1910, viz., the status of Nepal and its relations with the British Government.

2. In that letter your Excellency wrote that you would feel relieved if the Government of India would be pleased to enable you to remove the anxiety of the Nepal Durbar, allay their fears, and inspire confidence in their minds by

* *Vide* Foreign Department letter dated October 24, 1905, and telegram dated June 1, 1910.

† Telegram from the Secretary of State for India, dated March 28, 1911; Enclosure 2.

definite assurances that the ancient status and independence of Nepal would be maintained intact and would not be interfered with in any way, and also to instil hopes that the great British Government, in addition to their various and valuable proofs of friendship and favours, mindful of the services of the Nepal Government in the past as well as in the future, will continue to stretch the hand of friendship and help to this small Gurkha State, so that the Gurkhas in the hour of need of the British Government may compensate, in however small a way with their life's blood, the various good and friendly offices of the said Government.

3. The Government of India are glad to meet your Excellency's wishes in the matter, and I am to say, therefore, that the Government of India have no desire whatever to interfere with the independent position which the State of Nepal has hitherto enjoyed, and that they share with your Excellency the earnest hope that the happy relations of friendship and mutual confidence which have existed for so many years will remain for ever undisturbed.

4. I am also directed to reiterate the assurances previously given to your Excellency that the British Government will support and protect Nepal in the event of an unprovoked attack from any quarter; and that so long as the Prime Minister consults the British Government and follows their advice when given and preserves the correct and friendly attitude which has marked your Excellency's administration, His Majesty's Government will not allow the interests and rights of Nepal to be affected or prejudiced by any administrative changes in Thibet.

5. With reference to your Excellency's letter of the 25th November, 1910, regarding the title and honours accorded by the Government of India to the diplomatic representatives of the Nepal Government, I have been authorised also to confirm, on behalf of the Government of India, the assurances given to your Excellency in my letter of the 22nd November, 1910. Neither in your Excellency's own case nor that of any future Prime Minister who may hold the same position as your predecessor and yourself, will any diminution or change be made in the honours accorded to him when visiting India as the representative of the Nepal Government. If it should be necessary to depute a near relative of the ruling house of Nepal in place of the Prime Minister to undertake such a mission, he will be accorded the rank of an envoy and will receive the honours and salutes accorded to such a Minister, which includes a salute of fifteen guns.

6. The Government of India desire by this formal pronouncement to remove the misapprehension that has arisen in the mind of the Nepal Durbar owing to the changes made in the "Imperial Gazetteer" and hope that it will enable your Excellency to satisfy any doubt that may still be entertained of their good-will towards Nepal.

Enclosure 5 in No. 63.

The Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal to Lieutenant-Colonel Manners-Smith.

May 3, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 1st May, 1911. I can hardly express my thankfulness adequately for the relief it gave me and hope to remove the anxiety of the Durbar by it. Not that I ever seriously doubted that there could be anything but a relation of friendship and mutual confidence between the Government of India and Nepal so closely knit together by the treaty of 1816; but it is so very pleasing to learn again that the Government of India have no desire whatever to interfere with the ancient status and independence which Nepal has hitherto enjoyed, thus removing by a formal pronouncement the misapprehension that has arisen in the minds of the Durbar in connection with the changes in the "Imperial Gazetteer." What is more, the assurance that the great British Government would come to Nepal's help in the event of an unprovoked attack from any quarter, bears an emphatic testimony to the good-will of the British Government towards Nepal, and I am sure that she will only be too glad to ask for and avail herself of such kind and benevolent help and advice if ever she stands in need of it.

Equally is it reassuring to learn what has been said regarding the title and honour to be accorded to the Prime Minister and others as mentioned in paragraph 5 of your letter under reply.

In conclusion, allow me to request you to convey to his Excellency the Viceroy and the Government of India the most grateful thanks of the Nepal Durbar for this formal pronouncement of their abiding good-will towards this country. To you personally the Durbar is deeply indebted for all that you have so very kindly done to promote the friendship between the two Governments and shall feel obliged by your kindly accepting its hearty thanks.

[31366]

No. 64.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 9.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 20th July, 1911, relative to the situation in Thibet.

India Office, August 8, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 64.

Sir J. Jordan to the Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, June 19, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your despatch No. 20 to Secretary of State dated the 2nd March last.

Please let me know if translation of Amban's order was made from Thibetan text. If this be the case, the latter differs considerably from the Chinese text. It is possible that the difference may be intentional, and may serve as an additional argument against Amban, but I should like to be certain before using it that the translation forwarded by Mr. Bell is a literal rendering of the Thibetan text.

Enclosure 2 in No. 64.

Government of India to Sir J. Jordan.

(Telegraphic.) P.

July, 18, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your telegram dated 19th ultimo.

English version of Amban's order is a literal translation of Thibetan text. Latter is reported to have been prepared in office of Lhasa Amban.

[31459]

No. 65.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received August 10.)

(No. 299.)

Sir,

Peking, July 22, 1911.

I HAD the honour to telegraph to you yesterday a brief summary of a memorial by the amban at Lhasa reporting upon the measures taken by the Chinese to subdue the savage tribes in the region known as Pomi, north of Sadiya, in Assam.

I beg to enclose translation of the document in question, annotated in the foot-notes by the military attaché to His Majesty's Legation. As Colonel Willoughby points out in his report, No. 12 of 1911, copy of which, together with an illustrative map,* I enclose, the Chinese expedition is of special importance to the Government of India, since its operations are likely to bring it into the country of the Abors, against whom a punitive expedition is contemplated as a reparation for the murder of Mr. Noel Williamson and his party on the Dihang River last spring.

I have, &c.

(For the Minister),

E. S. SCOTT.

* Not printed.

Enclosure 1 in No. 65.

Memorial by Lien Yü, the Resident in Thibet, describing the Punitive Measures taken against the Po-Mi Savages, who had issued from their fastnesses in large numbers.

(Translation.)

PO MI⁽¹⁾ is the largest tribal district in the neighbourhood of Thibet. On the east it touches Wei Hsi, in Yünnan; on the west, Kung Pu, in Anterior Thibet. On the south, with Nu Yi, it is conterminous with Burmah, and on the north it interlocks with the Shih P'an To (Shobando) and Ch'a Mu To (Chiamdo) districts.⁽²⁾ The natives have remained uncivilised, are fierce and difficult to control, killing and robbing at pleasure. The country, too, is dangerous, consisting of mountain ranges covered with dense scrub,⁽³⁾ unsuitable for troops, so that the savages have always gone unpunished. As a result, the people of Thibet have long suffered grievously and have complained unceasingly.

When in the spring of last year the Szechuan troops arrived in Thibet, I ordered Ch'ên Chü-chên, commanding the 3rd infantry battalion, to occupy Kung Pu,⁽⁴⁾ with a view to pacifying the savages. Now these savages have a chieftain who lives at Ko Lang,⁽⁵⁾ and so Ch'ên Chü-chên sent a messenger to admonish him, but the chieftain rejected all overtures and went on pillaging as before. In January last a large body of these savages sallied out from Tung Chiu,⁽⁶⁾ carried off countless herds and possessions belonging to the peasantry, and were back among the mountains by the time Ch'ên Chü-chên received the news and set out with his troops in pursuit. Rumours were spread abroad, the people were terror-stricken and the merchants demoralised. I then sent Brigadier-General Chung Ying⁽⁷⁾ forward to investigate, and instructed him to devise satisfactory measures either to suppress or to pacify the savages. When Chung Ying reached Tei Mo,⁽⁸⁾ one stage from Tung Chiu, he again sent forward an interpreter bearing a despatch to Ko Lang, requiring their submission. The interpreter, however, was surrounded in T'ang Mo⁽⁹⁾ district and received wounds at the hands of the savages, but he managed to escape by a side-track and return to the troops. His investigations had shown that the savages had more than a thousand fighting men in the field, mustered at Cha Chia Shan,⁽¹⁰⁾ and that the attitude of these brigands was very fierce. From reports furnished by Chung Ying and others I was led to believe that robbery and violence were a second nature to these savages, and that there was no course but to destroy them. It was useless to seek to pacify them with soft words. I therefore issued immediate instructions for Ch'ên Chü-chên's infantry battalion to form the vanguard of an attacking force, supported by Chang Hung-hsing with the first squadron of cavalry and one battery of artillery to assist

(1) The Po-med of most maps, due north of the Mishmi country, which lies north of Sadiya, in Assam.

(2) This description of the extent of Po-mi makes it out a much larger region than has hitherto been supposed (*vide* Bacot's map of the south-eastern approaches to Thibet), and makes it in fact include the Po-yul, Zayul, and Tsarong districts. The geographical knowledge, however, of the average Chinese official is very faulty, and with characteristic exaggeration Lien Yü may have overstated the extent of Po-mi. His mentioning its eastern limits as marching with Wei-hsi, in Yünnan, tend to confirm the idea that the Chinese regard the Chiu-tzu district, along the head-waters of the Nmai Kha (there called the Chiu River) as outside of Burmah, and in tribal country subject to China. The position of the place spoken of as Nu Yi cannot be identified, and this is, of course, a point of special importance, as it would show how far the Chinese consider Burmah extends.

(3) See the remark in the January 1911 diary of Captain Weir, British trade agent at Gyantse, regarding the dispatch of kerosene oil to burn this scrub jungle.

(4) This is also borne out by the same diary of Captain Weir's. Kung-pu (Kong-bu) is 13 miles north-west of Tung-chiu (Tong Juk Jong).

(5) Presumably the Kerang, shown on Bacot's map above-mentioned, on the Dihang, latitude 28° 28' north, and longitude 92° 18' east.

(6) Tong Juk Jong, 13 miles south-east of Kong-bu, which latter is 35 miles, via the De-mu La Pass, from De-mu Jong, on the left bank of the Tsan-Po, latitude 29° 30' north, longitude 91° 20' east.

(7) Brigadier-General Chung Ying commanded the 33rd Mixed Brigade of Luchun (regulars) at Cheng-tu, and was appointed to command the Lhasa expeditionary force in August 1909. (See my report No. 4 dated the 5th March, 1910.)

(8) De-mu Jong, see note (6).

(9) Possibly either the Tambou of Bacot's map, on the Dihang, some 40 miles below De-mu, or perhaps Dongam, farther down-river, some 14 miles west of Kerang. On the other hand, it is not impossible that it might be the Timou Jong, 30 miles east of the Dihang, in latitude 28° 58'.

(10) Mr. E. Backhouse, an expert sinologue, thinks this may be either Chho Chokhang (which according to the Thibet Route Book, p. 176, is only 10 miles east of De-mu Jong), or Karkua, a few miles east of Kerang. I imagine it cannot certainly be the first, since the memorial farther on mentions the Kong-bu district as being reduced to order, and whether it is the second is problematical.

in the attack. The Kung Pu district has now been reduced to quiet. However, as it is still necessary that there should be troops to preserve order, I have ordered Colonel Ch'ên Ch'ing, commanding an infantry regiment, to take as many men as he may deem necessary and find a suitable spot for pitching a camp, so as to form a reserve for the main body. After this distribution the force remaining in Thibet is small,⁽¹¹⁾ but it is impossible for me to stand by and watch the increasing ferocity of the brigands and the ever-growing sufferings of the people. At present the troops are gradually moving forward to the attack from Tung Chiu, and there is a prospect of an early completion of the operations.⁽¹²⁾

On the 9th July the Imperial rescript was received: "Noted."

Enclosure 2 in No. 65.

Report by Lieutenant-Colonel Willoughby.

(No. 12.)

THE attached memorial by his Excellency Lien Yü, amban at Lhasa, describing the operations undertaken against the savage inhabitants of the region known as Po-mi since the arrival of the Chinese expeditionary force at Lhasa some eighteen months ago, is of special interest in view of the recent murder of Mr. Noel Williamson (political officer at Sadiya) and his party by the Abor tribesmen up the Dihang River beyond the British administrative border, seeing that it mentions the dispatch of a Chinese punitive expeditionary force down the Dihang from Kong-bu, which may very possibly forestall any punitive operations the Indian Government may undertake in the autumn against the Abors, whose country is evidently included by the Chinese (according to the sense of Lien Yü's memorial) in the region spoken of as Po-mi (Po-med in some maps).

As this memorial was not published in the "Peking Gazette" till the 14th July, it is possible that it was dispatched from Lhasa after the amban was aware of the massacre of Mr. Williamson's party (which occurred about the 30th March), and might have been known in Lhasa before the end of April, seeing that Kung-pu, where Major Ch'ên's force has been stationed since last year, is only some fifteen to twenty days distant from Lhasa, and not more than about 130 miles (in a straight line) from Komsing, in the Abor country, where the massacre occurred. Komsing is four stages from Pasi Ghat (within British administrative territory, on the Dihang, some 4 miles from the border of Abor-land).

According to Pundit A. K.'s (Krishna's) account it is 135 miles by the road from Kong-bu (Kung-pu) to Shobang, which Bacot's map (sheet 1 of "Les abords du Thibet sud-oriental") shows as close to Kerang (presumably the "Ko-lang" which is the objective of the Chinese expedition; and this Kerang appears to be not more than some 35 miles from Kebang, in the Abor country, which has more than once been the objective of British punitive expeditions, and which was visited by Mr. Williamson and Colonel Lumsden in 1909. Colonel Lumsden's account of that visit (published, with a small map, in the June 1911 number of the "Geographical Journal") goes to show that the Abor country extends much farther up the Dihang than Ke-bang, since he speaks of "an intertribal war among the Abors" as preventing their progress beyond that point, and describes the departure northward from Ke-bang of a force on the warpath, thus incidentally confirming the amban's description of the tribesmen of these regions as being lawless and warlike.

Though possibly the Amban's memorial may have been sent after he knew of Mr. Williamson's murder, it is, at the same time, only fair to point out that these Chinese operations against Po-mi have been long contemplated, as we have ample evidence to show, from various reports from widely separated quarters, *e.g.*, the January 1911 diary of Captain Weir, British trade agent at Gyantse, wherein he mentions, under date the 7th January:—

"Total of newly drilled Chinese troops now at Lhasa is only about 700. About 600 have been withdrawn towards Giamda and Po-yul. I am told that a lot of kerosene oil has been taken towards Po-yul for firing the dense jungle and thus attacking the inhabitants more easily."

⁽¹¹⁾ This accords with Captain Weir's diary (Gyantse, January 1911).

⁽¹²⁾ In so difficult a country, and in view of the size of the force employed, I think that his Excellency Lien Yü's optimism is at least open to question.

[The foregoing notes are by Lieutenant-Colonel Willoughby, Military Attaché, Peking.]

Again Consul-General Wilkinson's report No. 47 of the 18th July, 1910, forwarded a letter dated the 14th June, 1910, from the Rev. J. Muir, of Batang, wherein he says:—

"Sanga-chu-tsong (on a tributary of the Brahmaputra) is of importance at present because the forces that were operating at Yen-ching (Ya-ka-lo) and that were prominent in the siege and capture of Drayi have now moved along the main road from Yünnan to Sanga-chu-tsong and now have their base there. The evident intention is to use them *in the campaign against Bo-mi*, about fifteen days west of Sanga-chu-tsong."

Again, an earlier letter of Mr. Muir's, dated Batang, the 28th May, 1910:—

"You" (*i.e.*, Consul-General Wilkinson) "will notice there are some troops on the road between Chiamdo and Lhasa. I heard, when in Chiamdo, that they were all on the move towards Chiamdo. I think Chao's plan is somewhat as follows: If San-ngai submits with only a few hundred soldiers against them, he will not need those that are farther west and you will notice that they are directly north of the Bo-mi country and at points that lead directly into it. Then you will find those that are south of Bo-mi (Po-mi) close to Assam (*viz.*, those at Sanga-chu-tsong, &c.). It is my idea that the next move after San-ngai is to settle Bo-mi. I wish I knew more about the country near Assam. It might be of interest just now if Government sent men secretly up the valley of the Brahmaputra, if they haven't done so already."

The continued lawlessness of these turbulent savages close on the flank of the main relay route from Szechuan to Lhasa has been a constant menace to the Chinese communications, and efforts on the part of the Chinese to reduce them to order are not only natural, but perfectly legitimate.

Ever since Assam came under direct British administration in 1842, the various tribal territories adjoining the northern administrative border of the province have been reckoned as being in some degree within the British sphere of influence, and the tribes have been in receipt, for longer or shorter periods, of "posa" (tribal allowances to ensure their good behaviour) from the Indian Government. The northern limits of the Abor country are, I believe, admittedly unknown by us, and herein lies the crux of the situation, as it may be difficult for the Indian Government to state exactly where the British "outer line" crosses the Dihang, and thus lay down a well-defined limit to the movement of Chinese troops down the Dihang valley.

The following excerpts from volume iv ("North and North-East Frontier Tribes") of "Frontier and Overseas Expeditions from India" may perhaps be of interest as showing what is meant by the "inner" and the "outer" lines on the Assam border, and explaining something of the British dealings with the frontier tribes beyond the administrative border line:—

"The limit of direct administration is known as the 'inner line'; a boundary maintained at the discretion of the lieutenant-governor, which British subjects of certain classes and external tribesmen are not allowed to cross without a pass. The inner line shown on the maps is not the British frontier; it is merely a line fixed by Government to guide the civil officers as to the extent of their jurisdiction."

"The British frontier has at no time coincided with that of the ancient Ahom kingdom. In many places it has not been judged worth while to assume control of the hill country which formerly belonged to the Ahoms (the former Shan rulers), and the British administrative frontier includes less territory than the original treaty frontier. In other places, again, it has gone beyond it. (The 'outer line' I have heard defined, in Assam, as 'as far as the British arm can reach.')

"From the eastern boundary of independent Bhutan to the banks of the Sessiri, north of the Brahmaputra valley, a series of tribes occupy the whole of the hill country between Assam and Thibet. These, with one exception, are akin to the Thibetans, and appear to be one people, though they are known to us under the different names of Bhutias, Daphlas, Miris, and Abors. (The one exception mentioned above are the Akas, who differ from their neighbours and have a language similar to that of the Nagas). The country they inhabit is about 50 to 100 miles in depth, and 250 miles from west to east, but our knowledge of it is very slight."

"The British hold over the hill tribes is a double one. The tribesmen desire access to the markets of the plains in order to trade; and many of them are in receipt

of 'posa.' 'Posa' is often inaccurately called blackmail; but enquiry will show that it was paid in the time of the Assamese kingdom to most of the hill tribes, and was not an uncertain exaction depending on the rapacity of the different hordes who might descend to levy it, but a definite revenue payment. The British found it a recognised custom that the hillmen should have a share in the produce of the plains. At first they were allowed to descend and collect this revenue, but this was soon found to be inconvenient, and the 'posa' rates were commuted by the British Government to annual payments conditional upon good behaviour. The power vested in the local governors of cutting off access to the markets and of stopping payment of 'posa' is in most cases sufficient to keep the hill tribes in order.

"The term 'Abor' as used in some of the older accounts of the tribes needs some explanation. It should be remembered that all the highland tribes north and east of Assam speak of those in the higher mountains as 'Abors,' that is to say, remote savages; and in many old maps and documents the reader is apt to be misled in consequence. We read of Dalphla Abors, Miri Abors, Mishmi Abors, and Naga Abors, and yet not had one of these tribes call themselves by that name."

"*The Abors.*—The people inhabiting the country about the Dihang River whom we call collectively Abors refer to themselves as 'Padam.' They hold the territory between the range of hills forming the eastern boundary of the Miris and the Sessiri River, which divides them from the Mishmis. Of their northern boundary and neighbours we know nothing. . . . From the plains of the Brahmaputra valley the whole Abor country rises up very steeply like a wall, shutting out all view of the country beyond; and as the hillmen have always prevented strangers from visiting their territory little or nothing is known about it. The 120 miles of the Dihang River immediately north of the British frontier is still a goal for explorers. . . . Of roads there are none, and the only paths are difficult jungle tracks from village to village.

"The Padam (Abors) are the most formidable of the northern frontier tribes. They are physically superior to any of their neighbours and have always been held in awe by them; and they were encouraged by the feeble conduct of the British troops in 1858 and 1859 to think the most of their own powers. . . . It is estimated that the Abors combined could turn out 10,000 to 15,000 fighting men. . . . The Abors are of Thibetan origin."

British expeditions have been dispatched against the Abors in 1848, 1858, 1859, 1862, and 1894, and a blockade was maintained against the whole country from the latter year till 1900. Since then they have been fairly well behaved. The story of these various expeditions is not very pleasant reading, the Abors on more than one occasion having distinctly had the best of it and having been left unpunished.

For convenience of reference I have annotated the memorial, giving geographical explanations and references to other sources of information which bear on points mentioned in the memorial.

The sketch map* which I attach is merely intended to show the principal places mentioned in this report, and to give a general idea of the position of the region referred to and its relation to the Indian frontier. For detailed study I would refer to—

1. Sheet 1 of M. Jacques Bacot's map "Les abords du Thibet sud-oriental," scale $\frac{1}{1000000}$, printed by J. Hansen, map maker, No. 4, Rue Larenguière (Panthéon, Paris) (copies of which were sent to the War Office and to the general staff, Simla, under Tien-tsin G.S. No. 12 M., 1896, dated the 14th March, 1911);

2. The general map, scale 48 miles to an inch, to illustrate volume iv, "Frontier and Overseas Expeditions from India"; and

3. The small map in Colonel Lumsden's article in the June 1911 number of the "Geographical Journal."

Finally, I would remark that the difficulty of identifying the places mentioned in the memorial from their Chinese renderings leaves it uncertain whether the Chinese expedition mentioned is actually proceeding down the Dihang valley or into the Po-mi country east of it, and it is of course possible that the Ko-lang mentioned is some other place than Kerang, but in any case the fact of considerable Chinese

* Not printed.

operations in the region just north of the Abor country is beyond question, and the theatre of those operations is in close proximity to the region (beyond the British administrative border) into which, it is understood, we are shortly going to send a punitive expedition.

M. E. WILLOUGHBY, *Military Attaché*.

Peking, July 21, 1911.

[32789]

No. 66.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 19.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 18th August, 1911, relative to the Chinese and the Mishmis.

India Office, August 19 1911.

Enclosure in No. 66.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

August 18, 1911.

PLEASE refer to my telegram dated the 11th instant.

It appears, from a further report by Captain Bailey, that two Mishmi headmen, *en route* for Chikung to see Chinese official, arrived at Tini on the 15th ultimo while Bailey was there. Tini is 3 miles north of the Chinese flag planted at the frontier between Mishmi and Thibetan territory, and is two days south of Rima. A Thibetan appears to have been sent from Za-yul a year ago by the Chinese to tell Mishmis to come to interview Chinese official at Chikung, with a view to submission to China being made by them. This was disregarded by the Mishmis, and an order of a more peremptory character was sent this year, coupled with threat that if order was not obeyed troops would be sent. It was in response to the above orders that these two Mishmis were on their way to Chikung; but Mishmis were to hold a final conference at Wahang, a village on the other side of the river opposite Tini, before they proceeded to Chikung. The two headmen decided, on Bailey's advice, that before visiting Chinese official they would consult political officer, Sadiya; and they returned towards Sadiya with Bailey. They did not proceed to Sadiya, however, but left Bailey some days later on passing their villages. More headmen on their way to Chikung were met by Bailey further on in Mishmi country; but the two men referred to above may have dissuaded these latter. Two Thibetans also arrived on the 20th ultimo at Bailey's camp at Minzang, six days south of Rima; they had been sent a month before with instructions, under pain of decapitation in the event of failure, to bring Mishmi headmen to Chikung to the Chinese official. Some Mishmis had, they told Bailey, at last been persuaded by them to come up, but they expected to be punished, as they had overstayed fifteen days. Whether Chinese official has been visited by Mishmi headmen, Bailey cannot definitely say; up to the 15th ultimo this had not been done, and it is probable, Bailey thinks, that no intercourse between Mishmis and Chinese has so far taken place. Bailey's report about negotiations between Chinese and Mishmis is not confirmed by any information in the possession of the Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam.

[33446]

No. 67.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 316.)

Sir,

Peking, August 9, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 114 of the 11th April last, in which you transmitted to me a copy of a despatch from the Government of India relative to the infringement of British treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet, and directed me to address a communication to the Wai-wu Pu on the subject.

[1793]

S

A careful comparison of the photographic copy of the Chinese text of the amban's order of the 18th March, 1910 (according to this text the date is the 29th March, 1910), with the English translation enclosed in the Government of India's despatch revealed the fact that there were considerable differences between the Chinese and Thibetan texts, and it became evident that these differences might have an important bearing on the question as to how far this order constituted conclusive proof of the amban's defiance of treaty stipulations.

I endeavoured to obtain locally an explanatory rendering of the photographic copy of the Thibetan text forwarded by the Government of India, but being unable to do so, I telegraphed to his Excellency the Viceroy on the 19th June last drawing attention to the existence of differences between the two texts, and enquiring whether the English translation forwarded by the political officer in Sikkim could be regarded as a literal rendering of the Thibetan text, and on the 18th July I received a telegraphic reply in the affirmative.

The clause in the order quoted by the Government of India in their letter of the 2nd March, 1911, to the Secretary of State forbidding the lamas "from holding any communication with foreigners whether on State or private affairs," appears in the Chinese text as forbidding the lamas "from sending a letter to any foreigner without first submitting it to the nearest Chinese officer," and is not, strictly speaking, part of the operative clauses of the order, forming as it does part of the recommendations of the Gyantse trade agent and his colleague in their joint report to the amban, on which the order was issued.

The operative clauses of the order, *i.e.*, the *ipsissima verba* of the amban, begin, according to the Chinese text, from the words "It is true that the said Shabdung," and continue to the close of the document.

A more important difference is in the wording of the explanation by the amban of the trade regulation relating to the right of the British trade agents to hold direct communication with the Thibetans. In the words of the English translation of the Thibetan text "that applies simply to trade matters and not to any political matters," but an English rendering of the Chinese text would give "that applies simply to trade agents and not to general correspondence with foreigners."

It is clear, of course, that the amban's intentions in this matter must be judged from the Thibetan text of his orders, which is the only one understood by the persons to whom they are addressed, and not by the Chinese text, and the fact that the latter is the less objectionable suggests that he intended to take refuge behind it and allege the difficulties inseparable from translation into a little known language in the event of the Thibetan rendering being called in question as infringing the treaty.

That the effect of the order in its Thibetan form was to nullify a clear treaty right is made clear by the incidents reported by the trade agents and by the political officer in Sikkim, and the discovery of the discrepancies between the texts of the order, which I cannot believe to be accidental, reveals the Amban Lien Yü as indulging in a new form of duplicity.

In addressing the Chinese Government on this subject, as instructed in your despatch under reply, I have felt it my duty, therefore, to draw their attention to this aspect of the amban's action. In a note to Prince Ch'ing, dated the 4th instant, copy of which I have the honour to enclose, I transmitted to His Highness the photograph of the Chinese text of the actual order, and pointed out that the latter did not in any way bear out the denial given by the amban to the allegations made in Mr. Max Müller's memorandum of the 27th August, 1910. After citing the instances given by the Government of India of the effect produced by the amban's prohibition against direct intercourse, I referred to the difference between the two texts of the order as throwing still further light on the real attitude of the Chinese representative at Lhasa towards matters affecting British interests, and in pursuance of your instructions reminded His Highness that this attitude seemed hardly consistent with the policy of the Central Government, as contained in their previous assurance that all intercourse was being conducted in accordance with the treaties.

A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India.

I have, &c.
(For Sir J. N. Jordan),
PERCY LORAINÉ.

Enclosure in No. 67.

Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.

Your Highness,

Peking, August 4, 1911.

ON the 27th August, 1910, Mr. Max Müller addressed a memorandum to your Highness's Board drawing attention to an order issued by the amban at Lhasa on the 18th March, 1910, which directed the cancellation of a grant of land to the late Shabdung Lama, a former Thibetan employé of His Majesty's Government, and forbade the Thibetan Government and all lamas to hold direct communication with any foreigner.

In their memorandum in reply of the 15th September, 1910, your Highness's Board transmitted a report from the amban which made it appear that the late Shabdung Lama's land had merely been resumed on his death, and denied the issue of an order against direct communication between British subjects and Thibetan officials.

This reply was duly communicated to His Majesty's Government, who are now in receipt of a further report from the Government of India on the subject.

A photograph of the actual order issued by the amban on the 29th March, 1910, in Chinese and Thibetan has now been obtained, and a perusal of this document makes two points clear, namely, that the real motive for the cancellation of the late Shabdung Lama's land was to deter any other Thibetan in the future from rendering assistance to His Majesty's Government as the deceased had done, and further that the Thibetan officials were actually forbidden to hold any direct communication whatsoever with any foreigner.

The report received from the Government of India quotes numerous instances of the effect of this prohibition of direct intercourse. Thus the Thibetan officials at the trade marts are not allowed to visit the British trade agent without first informing the Chinese superintendent of the object of the visit; letters addressed to the Thibetan officials by the British trade agents are answered by the Chinese superintendents, and even on the occasion of the death of His late Majesty King Edward the Tashi Lama's letter of condolence to His Majesty King George was, in accordance with the amban's prohibition, forwarded through a Chinese superintendent. This is not the first time that representations have been made to the Chinese Government regarding the infringement of British treaty rights by Chinese officials in Thibet and the unfriendly attitude of the Amban Lien in matters affecting British interests.

In order that no doubt may remain in your Highness's mind as to the real character of the Chinese representative at Lhasa, I have the honour to enclose a photograph and copy of the order issued by him on the 29th March, 1910. Your Highness will observe that the wording of this order does not at all correspond with the report made to your Highness's Board, probably because, Thibet being a remote country, the amban thought he could safely misrepresent matters; but objectionable as the Chinese version of this order is, the Thibetan version, of which the Government of India have also forwarded me a photograph and translation, is worse, for it lays down that the right of the trade agents to direct communication with Thibetan officials and people, secured under article 12 of the trade regulations, applies simply to trade matters and not to any political matters. Thus not only does the amban issue an order referring to British subjects in offensive terms, but in translating it into Thibetan—the language of the people to whom it is addressed—he employs terms which deliberately contravene the trade regulations. Finally, when questioned by your Highness's Board, he denies everything.

In bringing this matter to the notice of your Highness, I am instructed by His Majesty's Government to point out that the attitude of the local officials, as reflected in this order, seems hardly consistent with the policy of the Central Government as contained in their assurance that all intercourse is now conducted in accordance with the treaties.

I avail, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

[33681]

No. 68.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 26.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 23rd August, 1911, relative to Captain Bailey and the north-eastern frontier.

India Office, August 26, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 68.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, August 23, 1911.

NORTH-EASTERN frontier. See your telegram dated the 18th instant.

It is unlikely that Eastern Bengal and Assam Government's information is as good as that of Captain Bailey. Please say what is earliest possible date at which start can be made by both expeditions. It is clearly desirable that they should start at such date. Please say whether you consider that any action is advisable or possible in the meantime by which position described in your telegram of the 29th June, fourth paragraph, last sentence, would be made clear to the Mishmis.

[35035]

No. 69.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 5.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, with reference to letter from the India Office of the 26th August, 1911, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 4th September, relative to affairs on the North-East Frontier.

India Office, September 5, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 69.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

September 4, 1911.

PLEASE refer to your telegram dated the 23rd August regarding North-East Frontier. It is very desirable in opinion of Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam that an intimation on the lines proposed by you should be made to Mishmis. We are issuing instructions to that effect. The 10th October is the earliest possible date by which concentration at Kobo in a mobile state of the Abor expeditionary force can be effected.

[35165]

No. 70.

Enclosure in India Office Letter of September 5.—(Received September 6.)

(1.)

Mr. Bell to the Government of India.

Sir,

Camp Darjeeling, August 4, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to refer to my letter dated the 19th July, 1911, regarding the visit of the Tasha Lama to Lhassa. The Thibetan Ministers say that the Tashi

Lama is acting at Lhasa as though he were Dalai Lama, and that it is generally stated at Lhasa that he desires to hold the post of Regent. It appears that a former Tashi Lama, named Tem-pe Nyi-ma, held the Regency for between one and two years, during the minority of the tenth Dalai Lama, *i.e.*, about seventy years ago.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

(2.)

British Agent at Gyantse to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

August 11, 1911.

The Tashi Lama arrived at Gyantse yesterday and I interviewed him. He requests me to convey his respectful greetings to his Excellency the Viceroy, Foreign Secretary, Mr. Bell, and yourself. He returns to-morrow to Tashi Lhumpo, and intends to visit Yatung to meet the Dalai Lama in October and to endeavour to settle his case.

(Addressed to the Political Officer in Sikkim.)

[35165]

No. 71.

Enclosure in India Office Letter of September 5, 1911.—(Received September 6.)

Government of India to Captain Weir.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Simla, August 15, 1911.

I AM directed to refer to Mr. Bell's letter, dated the 28th July, 1911, in which it is stated that the Amban had prevailed on the Thibetan authorities in Lhasa to order the neighbouring Thibetan sub-provinces of Kongbu, &c., to send militia to fight the Popas, but that the Dalai Lama had sent letters to the Thibetans concerned forbidding this course.

2. I am to remind you that there are strong objections to the Dalai Lama intriguing from Darjeeling against the Chinese Government in Thibet, and to request that, should any instance of similar proceedings on his part come to your notice, you will at once repeat the warning given in August 1910 to the Lama and his Ministers, that their presence near the frontier will not be tolerated unless they exert themselves in the cause of peace.

I have, &c.

E. H. S. CLARKE,
Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.

[35164]

No. 72.

Enclosure in India Office Letter of September 5.—(Received September 6.)

Captain F. M. Bailey to the Government of India.

(Confidential.)

(Telegraphic.)

Sadiya, August 8, 1911.

IN continuation of my telegram of yesterday's date, I have the honour to report further details on two matters which came to my notice during my recent journey through South-Eastern Thibet, as I venture to think that they are of sufficient interest to be brought to your notice before a fuller account of the information I have been able to gather regarding the country can be prepared.

2. The first matter is the recent fighting in Pomed between the Chinese and Thibetans. Pomed is a quite unexplored district of Thibet to the west of Shiuden Gumpa. When at Shiuden Gumpa on the 28th June I proposed making a short visit to this country, but the Thibetan Jongpen refused to give me transport owing to the wildness of the people and the disturbed state of the country. News had

[1793]

T

arrived that day to the effect that the Thibetans of Pomed had defeated Chinese troops sent into Pomed from Lhasa. The Chinese, according to the probably exaggerated Thibetan version of the affair, lost from 300 to 500 killed. On arriving at Chikung, the head-quarter of the Chinese troops in South-Eastern Thibet, I questioned the Chinese military officer, who was very reticent. He told me that he had heard that there had been a disturbance in Pomed, but knew no details. On the 13th July, when I was at Kahap, a village one day's journey south of Rima, a messenger arrived from Chikung ordering all the available coolies to go to Chikung to transport the Chinese troops from there into Pomed. The Chinese troops in South-Eastern Thibet form part of Chao Erh Feng's army of 3,200 men, with which he has been subduing the States on the Thibetan frontier. Of these men 442 are under the command of the officer at Chikung, and are stationed as follows:—

Menkong	50
Shika, 1 mile from Rima..	20
Rongtö, 4 miles from Rima	20
Chikung head-quarters and about ..	350

The fact that these men of Chao Erh Feng's army have been withdrawn from Zayul and ordered to Pomed is significant since the Lhasa troops who were defeated were not under Chao Erh Feng. I think that the Chinese would not withdraw troops from Zayul except in a case of urgency, and that it is probable that more of Chao Erh Feng's men from Chiamdo and Batang have also been sent to Pomed, and that extensive military operations are being undertaken there. News regarding this could doubtless be obtained from Batang through His Britannic Majesty's consul-general at Chengtu. The troops were to leave Rima about the 15th July, and to travel via Dowa Gompa, Sanga Chujong, and Shiuden Gompa.

3. The second matter of importance which has come to my notice is the action of the Chinese in Zayul in regard to the Mishmis. On the night of the 15th July, while stopping at Tini, two days south of Rima and 3 miles north of the Chinese flags planted at the Thibet-Mishmi frontier, two Mishmi headmen arrived on their way to Chikung to see the Chinese official. It appears that a year ago the Chinese sent Thibetans from Zayul to the Mishmis, telling them to come to Chikung to interview the Chinese official with a view to their submission to China. This the Mishmis disregarded, and this year a more peremptory order was sent, accompanied by a threat to send troops if the order was not obeyed. These two Mishmi headmen were on their way to Chikung in response to these orders, but before going there was to be a final conference of Mishmis at Walung, a village opposite Tini across the river. I advised these men to consult the political officer at Sadiya before visiting the Chinese official, and they decided to do this, and on continuing my journey to Sadiya the next day they returned with me. However, on passing their villages some days later they left me and did not come to Sadiya as they had said they would do. I may add that I was most careful in talking to these men not to suggest that the Indian Government was prepared to support them against Chinese claims, but confined myself to advising them to consult the political officer with whom they had had previous intercourse before having any dealings with the Chinese. Further on in the Mishmi country I met some more headmen who said that they were going to Chikung, but it is possible that they were dissuaded by the two men whom I had met at Tini. Again at Minzang, six days south of Rima, on the morning of the 20th July, two Thibetans arrived at my camp. They had been sent a month before with orders to bring Mishmi headmen to the Chinese official at Chikung within fifteen days under pain of decapitation if they did not succeed. They told me that they had at last persuaded some of the Mishmis to come up, but that they had overstayed the fifteen days, and expected to be punished. They were very relieved when I told them of the departure of the Chinese troops from Rima, and hoped that the official had also left, and that they might thus escape punishment.

4. I cannot definitely say whether the Mishmi headmen have visited the Chinese official, but they certainly had not done so up to the 15th July, and after that date the Chinese official would be on his way to Pomed, so that I think it probable that up to the present there has been no intercourse between the Chinese and Mishmis.

5. I have given the gist of this information to the assistant political officer at Sadiya.

[35166]

No. 73.

Enclosures in India Office Letter of September 5, 1911.—(Received September 6.)

(1.)

Mr Bell to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Camp Gangtok, August 5, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to state that the Thibetan Ministers in Darjeeling have written to the council ("Ka-sha") in Lhasa to ascertain whether the Abors, who assassinated Mr. Williamson and Dr. Gregorson, are under the Thibetan Government. If the council reply in the affirmative, it is possible that the Chinese authorities will endeavour to open negotiations with our Government as to the steps to be taken in respect of the assassinations.

I have, &c.

C. A. BELL,
Political Officer in Sikkim.

(2.)

Government of India to Captain Weir.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Simla, August 15, 1911.

WITH reference to Mr. Bell's letter, dated the 5th August, 1911, reporting that the Thibetan Ministers at Darjeeling had referred to Lhasa in regard to the position of the Abor tribe, I am directed to inform you that it is not desirable that matters regarding the Abors, Mishmis, or other tribes on the north-east frontier should be discussed with the Dalai Lama or his Ministers.

I have, &c.

E. H. S. CLARKE,
Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.

[35335]

No. 74.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received September 8.)

(No. 323.)

Sir,

Peking, August 16, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note which was addressed to the Wai-wu Pu on the 14th instant in accordance with the instructions contained in your despatch No. 191 of the 15th June last.

In view of the small degree of importance attached by the Chinese Government to the postal question, I thought it inadvisable to make any reference to the Pienma question.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

*Enclosure in No. 74.**Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.*

Your Highness,

Peking, August 14, 1911.

ON the 18th April last I had the honour to receive a note from your Highness on the subject of the exchange of mails between the Indian and Chinese postal administrations in Thibet. Your Highness referred to the establishment by China of post offices at Lhasa, Gyantse, Shigatse, and Yatung, and stated that when the matter of the exchange of mails had been satisfactorily settled the abolition of the couriers of the British trade agents might, in accordance with article 8 of the trade regulations, be considered.

This note was duly communicated to His Majesty's Government, and I am now directed by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to inform

your Highness, in reply, that recent reports from the Government of India show that the condition specified in article 8 of the Thibet trade regulations of 1908, as to the establishment of "efficient arrangements" for a postal service in Thibet, has not been fulfilled, and that in these circumstances there can be no question at present of the abolition of the British trade agents' couriers.

As regards the question of the exchange of mails, His Majesty's Government still adhere to the view expressed in the letter dated the 7th May, 1909, from the Director-General of the Post Office in India to the Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial Posts, that such exchange should take place at Gyantse and Gartok, and not on the frontier, and I am further directed to make it clear to your Highness that the specific acceptance by the Chinese Government of the condition laid down in this same letter as to the establishment of a direct postal exchange between India and Lhasa must be a condition precedent to the exchange of mails by means of the intermediate services of the Indian Post Office.

I avail, &c.
(For the Minister),
P. LORAINÉ.

[36657]

No. 75.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 18.)

Sir,

India Office, September 18, 1911.

WITH reference to correspondence ending with your letter, dated the 21st July, 1911, relative to frontier policy on the north-east frontier of India, I am directed to enclose copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, requesting sanction to the dispatch of a small friendly mission to explore the Miri country, which is situated in tribal territory beyond the northern border of Assam, to the west of the region occupied by the Abors.

As the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is aware, explorations are to be carried out during the coming open season, both in the Abor country and in that of the Mishmis further east. The Marquess of Crewe is disposed to agree with the Government of India that it would be desirable to explore the Miri country at the same time, with a view to rendering our knowledge of the tribal territory on the north-east frontier as complete as possible.

I am to add that there seems no reason to anticipate any opposition on the part of the Miris, who are stated to be a quiet and inoffensive race, and from whom little trouble has been experienced in the past.

The draft of a telegram is enclosed, which Lord Crewe proposes, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, to address to the Government of India on the subject.

I am, &c.
R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 75.

— *Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

September 6, 1911.

ABOR expedition. See your telegram dated the 24th July.

As desired, a despatch is being addressed to you. We should be glad in the meanwhile if you would give permission for a small friendly mission to be organised to explore Miri country, in order that our information about north-east frontier may be completed. Expeditionary force will not have time for examination of this region.

[36657]

No. 76.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 19, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter of the 18th instant, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to state that he concurs in the terms of the telegram which Lord Crewe

proposes to send to the Viceroy of India, authorising the dispatch of an expedition of exploration to the country of the Miris.

At the same time I am to add that it is assumed that the proposed expedition is one of exploration only, and I am to state that Sir E. Grey maintains the objection, set forth in the letter from this Office of the 21st July last, to the policy of laying claim to a line of frontier and of then withdrawing the expedition.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[37928]

No. 77.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 28.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to Viceroy, dated the 23rd September, 1911, relative to a proposed mission to the Miri country.

India Office, September 27, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 77.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic. P.

India Office, September 23, 1911.

PROPOSED mission to Miri country. See your telegram dated the 6th instant.

You are, I gather, satisfied that mission can be sent without risk and on inexpensive scale. Proposal is sanctioned on this understanding. Please furnish me as soon as possible with estimates of cost. You may proceed with preparations in the meanwhile. Operations will, it is assumed, be confined to collection of information, as in case of explorations in Abor country (see my telegram dated the 24th July), and previous reference to me will be made before any delimitation is attempted.

[38053]

No. 78.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 29.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 27th September, 1911, relative to the north-east frontier of India.

India Office, September 28, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 78.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

September 27, 1911.

NORTH-EAST frontier. See your telegram dated the 23rd instant.

It is not expected, the Local Government report, that any difficulties with people will be encountered by Miri mission; instructions to organise mission are, on this understanding, being issued to them. Reference is invited to our letter of the 21st instant, paragraph 11, as regards delimitation. Regular demarcation of frontier is not at present proposed; but it will be necessary in our opinion that cairns should be erected at suitable points in tribal territory during course of operations to indicate limits of our control, and that object of such marks should be explained to tribesmen. It will be necessary to place one such cairn on the river Lohit at Menilkrai, opposite the flag which the Chinese from Rima erected. Enquiry on the spot is necessary before sites of other cairns can be determined, and we propose that marks should be erected by officers during course of their enquiries, provided that sites selected

conform approximately to frontier line indicated in telegram dated the 23rd October, 1910, from my predecessor, and represent correctly limit of Thibetan territory as recognised locally. Paper boundary will not be understood by tribes unless this is done; and fresh expeditions, at considerable cost, would be necessitated during following open season, if marks are erected after conclusion and consideration of explorations.

[38162]

No. 79.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 30.)

Sir,

India Office, September 28, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India, requesting sanction to the transfer from Almora to Takdah, near Darjeeling, of the 2nd battalion of the 10th Gurkha Regiment.

The Marquess of Crewe is, I am to explain, persuaded that, on military grounds, connected with the distribution of the army in India, the transfer is in itself desirable, but when the matter came before Lord Morley in May of last year, he felt some hesitation in acceding to the proposal owing to the situation that had been brought about with regard to China by the recent unexpected arrival in India of the Dalai Lama. It will be remembered that it had been thought desirable in the month of April to impress upon the Chinese Government the inadvisability of locating troops upon or near the Indian frontier in such numbers as would necessitate corresponding movements on the part of the Government of India. The circumstances of the present time do not, so far as Lord Crewe is aware, give the same cause for anxiety, and he would therefore be glad, if Secretary Sir E. Grey sees no objection, to sanction, by telegram, the recommendation of the Government of India.

I am to add that Darjeeling is some 400 or 500 miles distant from the scene of the operations of the projected Abor expedition, and still farther from the disputed Burmah-China frontier. The fact that lines have been under construction at Takdah for the troops is presumably known already to the Chinese authorities.

I am, &c.

LIONEL ABRAHAMS.

Enclosure in No. 79.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.)

September 13, 1911.

PARAGRAPH 20 of your despatch dated the 3rd March last. 2nd battalion, 10th Gurkha Rifles. Accommodation for half battalion will be ready by the 31st March next, for other half in following spring. Commander-in-chief in India recommends whole battalion to move to Takdah after Delhi Coronation Durbar, accommodating half in tents. Long residence under canvas in Almora is causing desertions from regiment, and affecting recruitment. We support recommendation, and request sanction by telegraph. Cost of move can be met by reappropriation.

[38162]

No. 80.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, October 4, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter of the 28th ultimo, enclosing a copy of a telegram from the Government of India requesting that the transfer of the 10th Gurkha Regiment from Almora to Takdah may be sanctioned, I am directed by Sir E. Grey to inform you that he sees no objection to authorising the suggested movement.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[39762]

No. 81.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 10.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a letter from the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 21st September, 1911, regarding policy on the north-east frontier of India.

India Office, August 9, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 81.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Secret.)

My Lord Marquess,

Simla, September 21, 1911.

WE have the honour to refer to your telegram, dated the 24th July last, regarding the punitive operations against the Abors, and explorations and policy on the north-east frontier of India.

2. We have issued instructions for preparations for the expedition against the Abors and the Mishmi Mission, to be taken in hand, and an estimate of the cost will be telegraphed to your Lordship as soon as the information is available. In the meantime, we desire to place before His Majesty's Government our views as to the policy to be followed in future on the north-east frontier, together with a selection of correspondence on the subject.*

3. The frontier to be considered extends eastwards from the Bhutan State (which has, we trust, been secured from Chinese interference by the treaty concluded on the 24th March, 1910, under which the State vested the control of its foreign relations with the British Government), up to and including the Mishmi country, and then southwards to the Myitkyina district of Upper Burmah. The latter portion of the frontier, that is, between the Mishmi country and the Myitkyina district is being separately considered, and need only briefly be mentioned here in order to co-ordinate the evidence which we have of what appears to us to be China's general policy of aggression along the whole of the north-east frontier. The Chinese Government were definitely informed by His Majesty's Government in 1906 that, from the end of the demarcated Burmah-China boundary at Manang Bum (or as it should now be called Pangseng Chet) in latitude 25° 35' north to the confines of Thibet, the Irrawaddy-Salween watershed was the boundary between the two Empires, and that failing acceptance by China of their terms, the Government of Burmah would be instructed to occupy and administer the country without further negotiations. The Chinese Government have never accepted the proposed boundary, and as a result of their occupation of certain villages on the west of the watershed, an expedition was sent last winter to Pienma (Hpimaw), in the unadministered territory north of Myitkyina, to assert our influence and to obtain information. Simultaneously an expedition was sent, with the same object, to the Hkamti Long Valley, farther north, in consequence of the appearance of Chinese officials in the valley. The result of these two expeditions, and the questions of a possible modification of the boundary originally claimed by us, and the arrangements for safeguarding the country from further Chinese aggression are now under the consideration of His Majesty's Government.

4. The principal tribes, from west to east, on the other portion of the north-east frontier are the (1) Tawang, Charduar, and Thebengia Bhutias; (2) Akas; (3) Daflas; (4) Miris; (5) Abors; and (6) Mishmis. Accounts of our relations with these tribes will be found in Volume II of "Aitchison's Treaties," 4th edition; Mackenzie's "North-East Frontier of Bengal," and Mitchell's "Report on the North-East Frontier of India." Treaties and engagements of sorts exist with the Charduar and Thebengia Bhutias, the Akas, and the Abors. The Tawang, Charduar, and Thebengia Bhutias, the Akas, Daflas, Miris, and Abors receive annual allowances "posa" either in cash or kind from us; the Charduar Bhutias and Akars have pledged themselves never to join any parties who are enemies of the British Government, but to oppose them in every way in their power; but none of the tribes has definitely engaged not to hold

* Not printed.

intercourse with foreigners. Our policy in regard to these tribes has hitherto been one of non-interference, except in cases of:—

- (a.) Outrages on British subjects;
- (b.) Violation of the "inner line"; and
- (c.) Danger to the interests of people dwelling inside the British border by reason of the proximity of disturbances outside;

and all proposals made for the exercise of closer control of the tribes between the "inner line," which represents the limit of ordinary administration, and the "outer line," which represents the limits of our political control, have been opposed.

5. So long as the problems on this section of the frontier were purely of a local character, this policy left little to be desired. The existing external boundary is, however, strategically unsound, as it runs along the base of the hills and excludes the passes leading into the plains, and considerable tracts of culturable country, capable of supporting large bodies of troops, and offering a secure base for operations against the rich but defenceless plains of Assam. The unusual political activity displayed by China in recent years along our border, the claims which she advanced to suzerainty over Nepal and Bhutan, and her effective occupation of Thibet, and the dispatch of a force to Rima in the immediate vicinity of the Mishmi country, introduced a disquieting factor into the case, and it became necessary to reconsider our position. It was obvious that sooner or later a natural and more secure boundary would have to be obtained, but the want of topographical and geographical knowledge of the country prevented any definite conclusions being arrived at, although sufficient was known to lead us to believe that a suitable frontier from Bhutan to the Irrawaddy-Salween watershed would probably be found in the watershed of the Brahmaputra and Irrawaddy Valleys.

6. Lord Minto's Government were of the opinion, subject to further information being obtained in regard to the nature and extent of the territory of the tribes and their position *vis-à-vis* China and Thibet, &c., that the external boundary should run, approximately, from the east of the wedge-shaped portion of Thibetan territory known as the Tawang district, which runs down to the British frontier north of Odalguri, in a north-easterly direction to latitude 29°, longitude 94°; thence along latitude 29° to longitude 96°; thence in a south-easterly direction to the Zayul Chu as far east and as near as possible to Rima, thence across the Zayul Chu Valley to the Zayul Chu-Irrawaddy watershed; and then along that watershed until it joins the Irrawaddy-Salween watershed. At the same time, in view of the near approach to, and aggression of, the Chinese on the Mishmi border, they recommended, at the urgent request of the local Government, that the Mishmis should definitely be informed that they were under British protection, and that we would support them in refusing to have any intercourse or relations with any foreign Power. His Majesty's Government were, however, opposed to any such communication being made to the Mishmis, and desired that this as well as the general question of policy, should be held over for Lord Hardinge's consideration.

7. His Excellency, who personally heard the views of Sir Lancelot Hare on the subject, was not prepared to agree to an immediate extension of our responsibilities on the frontier, and your Lordship was eventually informed that "we recognise that the action of the Chinese may ultimately compel us to fix a line beyond which no further advance can be permitted; but we see no necessity at present for incurring the risks and responsibilities entailed by a forward movement into the tribal territory now beyond our control, and we propose, with your Lordship's approval, to request the lieutenant-governor to instruct his frontier officers that they should confine themselves, as hitherto, to cultivating friendly relations with the tribes beyond the 'outer line,' and punishing them for acts of hostility within our limits. Should it be possible to obtain further information about the country beyond the 'outer line' without risk of complications, we should be prepared to authorise explorations for the purpose, but we would not permit any general increase of activity in this direction, nor can we recommend that any sort of promise should be given to the tribes that they may rely on our support or protection in the event of Thibetan or Chinese aggression.

8. While the matter was under the consideration of His Majesty's Government, Mr. Williamson, the assistant political officer at Sadiya, made a tour up the Lohit river to Walong in the Mishmi country, and obtained certain further information as to the proceedings of the Chinese in the vicinity which caused the local Government to reiterate their proposal that the Mishmis should be brought definitely under our protection forthwith, and shortly afterwards, while on a friendly visit to the Abor

country, at the invitation of certain headmen, Mr. Williamson was treacherously murdered along with Dr. Gregorson and almost the whole of their followers. Both these journeys of Mr. Williamson were made without the cognisance or sanction of the local Government, and were contrary to well-known standing orders prohibiting the crossing of the "outer line" without permission. The loss of this able and experienced officer is much to be regretted, and while accepting the lieutenant-governor's view that Mr. Williamson's fault, in thus acting in contravention of orders, was that of a zealous officer anxious to obtain information which he believed would be valuable, and willing to run a certain amount of risk in getting it, we have directed that steps should be taken to ensure the enforcement of the standing orders regarding the crossing of the frontier and relations with the frontier tribes.

9. It was impossible, in the interests of the general peace and security of the frontier, to overlook the treacherous behaviour of the Abors, and in making the necessary proposals for punitive measures against them, we recommend that advantage should be taken of the expedition to survey and explore the tribal area, as far as possible, in order to obtain knowledge requisite for the determination of a suitable boundary between India and China in the locality, and that, at the same time, a friendly mission, under an escort of military police, should be sent into the Mishmi country with the object of preventing the Mishmis combining with the Abors and of obtaining information as to the nature and limits of the Mishmi country. As regards the question of future policy we said that "we do not propose that the Mishmis should be given a guarantee of protection, but we would leave them, as well as the Abors, in no manner of doubt as to their being under us, or as to their having to look to us for future reward or punishment according to their conduct. We should see no objection to the erection by this party of cairns and boundary stones on what may be considered a suitable frontier line, since this would greatly strengthen our position in the event of future negotiations with China for frontier demarcation. It is not proposed to advance our administrative frontier; our future policy would be to cultivate friendly relations with the Mishmis, and, in the event of our demarcating our external limit, we should explain that we regard it as the line within which no Chinese officials should come, and that we should periodically send a small police column to visit their country."

10. During the past few months there have been further developments in the Chinese policy of expansion which it is impossible to ignore. For example, Mr. Hertz's expedition on the Burmah-China frontier had no sooner been withdrawn than the Chinese attempted to assert their influence in the country we claim by the despatch of a party with the usual appointment orders and tokens for issue to village headmen; in April last a party of Chinese appeared in the Aka country close to the administrative frontier of Assam; the Chinese officials at Rima have sent a summons to the Mishmi tribal headmen to appear before them with a view to the annexation of the Mishmi country, and Sir John Jordan has recently reported that, in connection with the disturbances in the Poyul and Pomed country in south-eastern Thibet, the Chinese Government have approved of the despatch of a force down the Dihong river towards the Abor country, a measure which, if carried out, may possibly lead to claims to tribal territory which do not at present exist, if not to more serious complications. Circumstances have thus forced us to revert practically to the original proposal of Lord Minto's Government that endeavours should be made to secure as soon as possible a sound strategical boundary between China *cum* Thibet and the tribal territory from Bhutan up to and including the Mishmi country, and this should, we consider, now be the main object of our policy. As long as such tribal territory lay between us and our peacefully dormant neighbour Thibet, an undefined mutual frontier presented neither inconvenience nor danger. With the recent change in condition, the question of a boundary well defined and at a safer distance from our administrative border has become one of imperative importance, and admits of no delay, for we have on the administrative border of Assam some of the wealthiest districts of British India, districts where large sums of private European capital have been invested, and where the European population outnumbers that of almost any other district in India. The internal conditions, moreover, of our Eastern Bengal and Assam province are not such as to permit us to contemplate without grave anxiety the close advent of a new aggressive and intriguing neighbour.

11. As to the actual frontier line to be aimed at, we know little more of the area than we did last year, and can at the moment, only indicate approximately the course of a line which promises to suit our purposes. Such a line is the one defined in Lord Minto's telegram of the 23rd October, 1910, which represents roughly the limits of

tribal territory on the Assam frontier which we desire to keep out of Chinese control ; and subject to such modifications as may be found necessary as a result of the explorations which will be made during the ensuing cold weather, we consider that that line should be our approximate objective, up to which the existing Assam "outer line" should be advanced. We do not propose to have a third or intermediate line between the existing "inner line" and the new external boundary ; neither do we think it necessary for the latter to be regularly demarcated at present, but it will probably be necessary, during the course of the contemplated operations in tribal territory, to erect cairns at suitable points, such as trade routes leading into Thibet, to indicate the limits of our control, and to explain to the tribesmen the object of such marks. One such cairn will be required in the neighbourhood of Menilkrai, on the Lohit River, opposite the flags erected by the Chinese from Rima to mark the limits of their territory, but the sites of other cairns can only be determined after enquiry on the spot ; and, provided that the sites selected conform approximately to the position of the line defined in the above cited telegram and correctly represent the limits of locally recognised Thibetan territory, we see no objection to the erection of such marks by officers during the course of their enquiries.

12. The question of future arrangements for controlling and safeguarding the area between the administrative boundary and the new external frontier remains to be considered. We consider that our future policy should be one of loose political control, having as its object the minimum of interference compatible with the necessity of protecting the tribesmen from unprovoked aggression, the responsibility for which we cannot avoid, and of preventing them from violating either our own or Chinese territory ; and, while endeavouring to leave the tribes as much as possible to themselves, to abstain from any line of action, or inaction, as the case may be, which may tend to inculcate in their minds any undue sense of independence likely to produce results of the nature obtaining under somewhat analogous conditions on the north-west frontier of India. We admit that, as a natural and inevitable consequence of the settlement of the external boundary, whether the settlement be by mutual agreement, or, as in this case, for the time being, at any rate of an *ex parte* nature, it will be necessary to take effective steps to prevent the violation of the new external boundary by the Chinese after the expedition and missions had been withdrawn. The nature of the measures to be adopted, however, cannot be determined until we know more of the country. In one part they may take the form of outposts, while in another only tribal agreements and arrangements may be necessary ; but in addition to such local measures as may eventually be decided upon, it is essential in our opinion that, as soon as the boundary has been roughly decided, a formal intimation should be made to China of the limits of the country under our control.

13. We attach, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of a letter, dated the 21st August, 1911, from the Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam regarding the scope of the operations of the Mishmi and Miri missions. The last-named mission has, as explained in our telegram of the 6th September, 1911, been proposed with the object of obtaining information about the tract of country on the north-east frontier which will not be covered by the Abor expedition and connected exploring parties or the Mishmi mission. We concur generally in the programme proposed by the lieutenant-governor except that as pioneers will not be available for road-making they will be replaced by a company of sappers and miners (*vide* our telegram of the 20th September, 1911), and that the permanent mark to be erected on the Lohit River near Menilkrai should be a cairn and not flags, and that both parties should, as proposed in paragraph 11 above, endeavour roughly to fix the new external boundary as far as lies in their power.

14. We shall be glad to receive your Lordship's orders by telegraph, in order that the necessary instructions may be issued to the local Government for the guidance of officers concerned

We have, &c.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST.
O'M. CREAGH.
GUY FLEETWOOD WILSON.
J. L. JENKINS.
R. W. CARLYLE.
S. H. BUTLER.
SAIYID ALI IMAM.
W. H. CLARK.

[39988]

No. 82.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 11.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated 9th October, 1911, relative to the Abor expedition.

India Office, October 11, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 82.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.)

October 9, 1911.

ABOR expedition. Your telegram dated 4th October.

Action taken as follows:—

Immediately on receipt of your sanction to preliminary arrangements, collection of supplies, raising coolie corps was proceeded with. Concentration of troops commenced 14th September last. Units are being concentrated at Kobo, where clearing base. Making roads to Passighat is now proceeding. General Bower arrived at Kobo 6th October; 450 military police have been withdrawn for Mishmi mission and replaced by half-battalion 1st battalion 2nd King Edward's Own Gurka Rifles, due to arrive at Kobo 5th October. Concentration should be completed by 10th October. Officers of Maxim machine gun(s), a detachment of Assam Valley Light Horse accepted. Telegraph open to Kobo.

[40050]

No. 83.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 12.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 10th October, 1911, relative to the north-east frontier.

India Office, October 11, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 83.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

October 10, 1911.

THE Eastern Bengal and Assam Government telegraphed on the 6th instant regarding north-east frontier to the following effect:—

“Letter dated the 2nd October from Bentinek states that a Miju of Pangun, named Thungnu, has given him information to the effect that some Thibetan-lamas came to Thungnu's village by order of Chinese about a month ago, in order to summon to a meeting with the Chinese, apparently at Rima, the headmen of that village as well as of others, including Tulang and Walong. Headmen were informed that reason for summones would be told them on their arrival. Hearing that an expedition to Pu (?) Pomed was being organised by Chinese, the Mijus were afraid to go. It was stated by Thibetans that Chinese are encamped ‘with innumerable troops’ at Rima, and that preparations to extend their boundary seven days’ beyond the place taken (?) by Williamson originally, (i.e., Menilkrai, it may be presumed) are being made by them. Thungnu was also told by Thibetans that some tools which Williamson had left in his house were (vitiated ?) things, and should not be kept by him. This information is of great importance, if all of it is correct, in that it shows that dominion over Miju Mishmi hills is being claimed by Chinese; and it seems probable that attempt to seize

strip of territory between Phungan range and Rima road is also being made by them. Williamson's map shows Pangun, which is 98 miles distant from Sadiya. Lieutenant-governor considers that in any case, instead of Dundas going first to Kebong, as was originally proposed, the latter's mission should start as soon as weather allows. It would probably be well that Bailey should be attached to the party. The sooner sappers and miners for the mission reach Sadiya the better. We should be glad to be informed by telegram whether Government of India approve these proposals."

Local Government's proposals have been approved by us, and arrangements are being made for company of sappers to be sent as soon as possible to Sadiya.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[40477]

No. 84.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 14.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 12th October, relative to the action of Chinese on the north-east frontier.

India Office, October 14, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 84.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

October 12, 1911.

NORTH-EAST frontier. See our telegram dated the 10th instant. Eastern Bengal and Assam Government telegraphed the 11th instant to following effect:—

"Please refer to our telegram dated the 6th instant. After questioning Tungnu, Dundas reports that Chinese went to Chipa village, but not actually into Tungnu's village. Party consisted of eighty to one hundred Thibetan coolies and eight Chinese soldiers. Chinese directed Chipa people to make a boundary mark at the mouth of the Dirí or Dilli river, whither they came from headwaters of river along base of high hills. They also told Mijus that they must go to Rima for orders and not to Sadiya, as they have been taken over by China."

(Repeated to Peking.)

[41236]

No. 85.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received October 20.)

(No. 378.)

Sir,

Peking, September 27, 1911.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 323 of the 16th August last, and previous correspondence respecting the establishment of postal communication between India and Thibet, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note from the Wai-wu Pu, in which they enclose copies of a correspondence between the Director-General of Posts in India and the Postmaster-General here, and request me to support the proposals which the latter has made for the conclusion of a working arrangement on the subject.

If His Majesty's Government still adhere to the views expressed in your despatch No. 191 of the 15th June last, and consider that the condition specified in article 8 of the Thibet Trade Regulations of 1908, has not been fulfilled, and that they are under no obligation to make a concession to the Chinese Government in this matter, I venture to suggest that it might be advisable to discontinue the correspondence between the Director-General of Posts and the postmaster here. The latter, as you are aware, is a Frenchman, and it scarcely seems desirable that he should take a direct part in the discussion of a question which involves the interpretation of agreements concluded between China and Great Britain.

I may say that I am in general agreement with the views contained in the

last paragraph of the India Office letter of the 1st June, and think that this question should be considered in connection with frontier matters generally. If the correspondence is carried on exclusively through the usual channel of the Wai-wu Pu, we may perhaps be able to make the Chinese Government appreciate more highly the value of any concession which we may eventually be prepared to offer.

I have, &c.
J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 85.

Prince Ch'ing to Sir J. Jordan.

Sir,

Peking, September 13, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of the 14th August, with reference to the establishment by China of post-offices at four places in Thibet, the abolition of the couriers of the British Trade Agents and the exchange of mails between the Indian and Chinese postal administrations in Thibet.

My Ministry accordingly addressed a despatch to the Ministry of Posts and Communications, and have now received a reply communicating a report from the Postmaster-General in the following terms:—

“Some time ago I received a despatch from the Director-General of Posts, Simla, and on the 4th July, I submitted for the approval of the administration a report on the state of affairs and the working arrangement proposed for the exchange of mails. I also addressed a despatch to the Director-General of Posts, Simla, on the lines of the proposed working arrangement, and at the present moment I am awaiting his reply. I beg to point out that this working arrangement should suit both parties, and it will be quite easy to remove any difficulties in regard thereto. There is nothing to object to in the arrangement. I hope that the British Minister will give his assistance in the matter so that the arrangement may be sanctioned and put into force.”

The Ministry of Posts and Communications, in forwarding the above, add that they think that your Excellency is not conversant with the working arrangement suggested by the Postmaster-General in his despatch to the Director-General of Posts, Simla, and they therefore have enclosed a copy of the despatch in question with the request that my Ministry should enlist your Excellency's support in the hope that the postal administrations of the two countries may work harmoniously together.

My Ministry would observe that the Postmaster-General has already addressed a despatch to the Director-General of Posts, Simla, suggesting a working arrangement and I have the honour, therefore, to enclose a copy of this despatch in order that your Excellency may be conversant with the matter.

I must also express the hope that your Excellency will give the matter your support in order that the postal administrations of the two countries may negotiate the matter harmoniously and reach an arrangement at an early date.

I avail, &c.
PRINCE CH'ING.

Enclosure 2 in No. 85.

*Director-General of the Post Office of India to the Postal Secretary to the
Inspector-General, Chinese Imperial Posts, Peking.*

Sir,

Simla, May 16, 1911.

IN continuation of this Office letter of the 27th January last, I have the honour to observe that in my letter of the 7th May, 1909, it was distinctly stated that the transmission of mails between China and Thibet and between Eastern and Western Thibet, through the intermediate agency of the Indian Post Office, would be allowed subject to two conditions, viz.: (1) that the exchange should be effected at Gyantse and Gartok; and (2) that the Chinese Imperial post administration should agree to the establishment of a direct postal exchange between India and Lhasa. It was also asked that this administration should be furnished with certain information which it

required in order to decide the rates at which it should claim remuneration for the services which it had been asked to render.

2. Up to the present, I have not been told specifically that the second of the conditions stated above has been accepted, nor have I received the information that was asked for. On the other hand, your subordinates have acted as if the arrangements for the transmission of mails through the intermediate agency of the Indian Post Office had been completed, and have attempted to force this administration to accept mails at Yatung. The Government of India cannot agree to Yatung as the office of exchange, and consider that until the efficiency of the Chinese postal service in Thibet is demonstrated, the exchange should take place at Gyantse.

3. If you will now favour me with a communication stating that both the conditions described above have been accepted by your administration, and containing the information alluded to in paragraph 1 of this letter, I shall be glad to take steps towards getting the sanction of the Government of India to the introduction of an exchange of mails between China and Thibet and between Eastern and Western Thibet.

I have, &c.

C. STEWART WILSON,
Director-General.

Enclosure 3 in No. 85.

Ministry of Posts and Communications, China to the Director-General of Posts, Simla.

Sir,

Peking, July 4, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated Simla, the 16th May, 1911.

With reference to your remark that the Government of India cannot agree to Yatung as the office of exchange, and consider that, until the efficiency of the Chinese postal service in Thibet is demonstrated, the exchange should take place at Gyantse, I am of opinion that, if the exchange of all mails takes place exclusively at Gyantse, the Chinese Post Office will never have an opportunity to show the efficiency of its establishments in Thibet, as its couriers between Gyantse and Yatung would travel practically without mails. For this reason, and as a way to test future working arrangements, may I suggest the recognition of the Chinese agency at Yatung for the exchange of Thibet outgoing mails. On the other hand, to meet the requirements of the Indian administration, the Chinese post office at Gyantse would accept all Indian mails (mails from China included) for transmission to Lhasa or other places in Thibet.

The above proposal, if you can agree to it, might be expressed in the following form:—

(a.) Mails arriving from and through India, and destined to places in Thibet, to be handed for transmission by the Indian office at Gyantse to the Chinese office at the same locality.

(b.) Mails from places in Thibet for transmission to or through India, to be handed by the Chinese office at Yatung to the Indian office at the same locality.

I would be glad to see for a time some such mode of co-operative procedure introduced between our establishments in Thibet, before more definite arrangements, as provided in the Trade Regulations, need come under consideration.

I need hardly point out that this procedure would provide for the exchange of mails between India and Lhasa, which is one of the points raised in your despatch.

As to transit charges on mail matter handed over to this administration for delivery in Thibet, they will be those laid down by article 4, paragraph 3 (1) (a) of the Principal Convention of Rome, subject, however, to a revision if necessary.

I regret that the particulars asked for in your letter of the 7th May, 1909, have not been fully given yet. The desired information is supplied below:—

(a.) The mails arriving at Yatung for India or places beyond do not exceed 40 pounds in weight and in fact, as a rule weigh much less. No Chinese post office having been established at Gartok yet, mails are not exchanged, for the present, between China and Gartok.

(b.) Daily services are maintained in the Yatung-Gyantse-Lhasa and Gyantse-Shigatse lines.

(c.) All classes of mail matter and parcels are accepted for and from the Chinese offices in Thibet, viz.: letters, postcards, newspapers, printed matter, samples, and ordinary parcels not exceeding 6 pounds in weight.

(d.) Registered articles are accepted, but not insured letters and parcels.

I have,

T. PIRY,

Postmaster-General.

[41263]

No. 86.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 20.)

Sir,

India Office, October 19, 1911.

WITH reference to previous correspondence ending with the Viceroy's telegram of the 27th September, 1911, as to the proposed operations on the north-east frontier of India, I am directed to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a letter from the Government of India containing a full statement of their views on the subject.*

The scope of the operations in contemplation, apart from the punitive measures to be taken against the Abors, is described in paragraph 11 of the Government of India's letter. As regards the proposed erection of boundary cairns, Lord Crewe does not overlook the obvious objections to the demarcation (however informal) by subordinate officers, on their own responsibility, of a line which His Majesty's Government might afterwards be unable to maintain against Chinese counter-claims, and retreat from which might create a false impression on the border and elsewhere. His Lordship recognises that it would be preferable, in ordinary circumstances, that the officers in charge of the various parties should merely examine and report upon the country to be explored, leaving the question of a suitable frontier to be subsequently determined by His Majesty's Government on a consideration of the evidence supplied to them. But the practical objections in the present instance to such a course, involving, as it necessarily must, the dispatch of further expeditions hereafter for the purpose of demarcating the frontier laid down by His Majesty's Government, appear to Lord Crewe to be very strong, both on account of the difficulty and expense of sending expeditions into these remote and mountainous regions, and in view of the effect likely to be produced on the ignorant tribesmen by repeated incursions of armed parties into their territory.

In all the circumstances of the case the measures proposed by the Government of India seem to afford the most practicable method of giving effect to the policy of His Majesty's Government; and, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, Lord Crewe would propose to authorise the Government of India to proceed accordingly.

As regards the future control and protection of the area between the administrative boundary and the new external frontier, the views expressed in your letter of the 21st July, 1911, as to the undesirability of sending expeditions into unadministered territory with a view to claiming a frontier, and of subsequently withdrawing, have been borne in mind. But the geographical conditions of the country beyond the Assam border are such that occupation or settled administration are at present physically impossible, while on general grounds of policy Lord Crewe is extremely averse from extending the administrative area of British India. In these circumstances the policy indicated by the Government of India in paragraph 12 of their letter appears to the Secretary of State to be generally suitable. His Lordship agrees that it will be desirable that, as soon as the external frontier has been roughly determined, a formal intimation should be made to the Chinese Government of the limits of the country over which we claim to exercise control.

The favour of a very early reply is solicited, as it is understood that the preparations for the proposed expeditions are now complete, and that the different parties are about to enter the unadministered territory.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

* Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe, September 21, 1911.

[41263]

No. 87.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, October 26, 1911.

YOUR letter of the 19th instant, enclosing a copy of a letter from the Government of India containing a full statement of their views on the subject of the proposed operations on the north-eastern frontier of India, has been laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

Sir E. Grey has given his most careful consideration to these views, as also to those of the Secretary of State for India, and I am directed to convey his regret that he is unable to express his full concurrence in them.

It appears to Sir E. Grey that it is now proposed to adopt that very policy of "sending expeditions into unadministered territory with a view to claiming a frontier and of subsequently withdrawing," the objections to which were urged in the letter of the 21st July last from this department.

While fully appreciating the reasons for which the Marquess of Crewe deprecates the extension of the administrative area of India to these wild and inaccessible regions, Sir E. Grey is unable to concur in the proposal to demarcate a new frontier until he is satisfied that the Government of India are prepared to take adequate measures to protect any line which may eventually be selected from all reasonable risk of violation by the Chinese.

In this connection Sir E. Grey desires to point out that the policy of demarcating a frontier by boundary cairns or otherwise and of then retiring, so far from obviating the inconvenience and expense of sending further expeditions, as is suggested in paragraph 2 of your letter, would more probably necessitate the eventual dispatch of an expedition on a far larger scale than any now contemplated, unless His Majesty's Government were prepared to acquiesce in the subsequent occupation by the Chinese of territory which had been publicly declared to be within the British sphere. That the Chinese would advance upon the withdrawal of the expedition may, in Sir E. Grey's opinion, be taken for granted, in view of recent experience in the Pienma district, and of the "forward policy" now favoured by the Chinese Government in all frontier matters.

With regard to the proposal that a formal intimation of the extent of the territory under British control should be made to the Chinese Government, Sir E. Grey considers that the risk of an extension of Chinese activity in this district will only be increased by a formal claim on the part of His Majesty's Government unless such a claim can be supported by obvious evidence of an intention, in case of necessity, to protect and control the territory claimed.

While recognising that the question is one which primarily concerns the Government of India, Sir E. Grey would therefore submit, for Lord Crewe's consideration, that a preferable course would be that the operations now contemplated should be confined to careful investigation and report by the officers in charge, leaving the decision as to a suitable frontier to be determined later on, as stated in your letter, when the Government of India and His Majesty's Government are in possession of full evidence as to the nature of the country and the local considerations involved, and that a formal intimation should only then be made to the Chinese Government of the line of frontier which His Majesty's Government intend to maintain.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[43073]

No. 88.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received October 31.)

Sir,

India Office, October 31, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th instant, regarding the operations now in progress on the North-Eastern frontier of India, and to express his regret that the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs finds himself unable fully to concur in the policy proposed.

I am to repeat that the objection taken by Sir E. Grey in your letter of the 21st July last has received careful consideration, and it seems to the Marquess of Crewe to be met as completely as in practice it can be met by the statement made in paragraph 12 of the Government of India's letter:—

"We admit that, as a natural and inevitable consequence of the settlement of the external boundary, whether the settlement be by mutual agreement or, as in this case for the time being at any rate, of an *ex parte* nature, it will be necessary to take effective steps to prevent the violation of the new external boundary by the Chinese after the expedition and missions have been withdrawn. The nature of the measures to be adopted, however, cannot be determined until we know more of the country. In one part they may take the form of outposts, while in another only tribal agreements and arrangements may be necessary; but in addition to such local measures as may eventually be decided upon, it is essential in our opinion that, as soon as the boundary has been roughly decided, a formal intimation should be made to China of the limits of the country under our control."

Reserving for the moment the question of a formal intimation to China, I am to say that if a further assurance is desired, that "the Government of India are prepared to take adequate measures to protect any line which may eventually be selected from all risk of violation by the Chinese," Lord Crewe fears that it is not possible to give it until time has shown the degree and nature of the danger to be feared.

It is of course obvious that in the event of organised and systematic military aggression by the Chinese upon such a frontier as is proposed, a military expedition on a large scale would probably be necessary to repel it. But this would be equally true of any frontier which His Majesty's Government had once formally delimited and proclaimed, and while it would doubtless be more convenient that the final decision as to the line to be adopted should not be taken until His Majesty's Government are in full possession of all the facts, the practical objections to this course stated in my letter of the 19th instant appear to Lord Crewe to outweigh this consideration. The case of Pienma does not (I am to suggest with great deference) altogether warrant the inference drawn from it. Not only has there in fact been no Chinese advance into that district since Mr. Hertz's expedition (for the rumoured re-occupation by Chinese troops prove to be without foundation), but the measures taken to pursue the Chinese survey party in British territory further north illustrate the promptitude and efficiency with which the Government of India can deal with sporadic acts of aggression.

But the probability of a more active frontier policy on the part of the Chinese is not to be denied, and will doubtless necessitate increasing firmness on the part of His Majesty's Government.

On a review of all the circumstances Lord Crewe is of opinion that it would not materially decrease the risks of future difficulties, and might in certain events seriously increase them, if the instructions to the mission proposed by the Government of India were modified. I am therefore to enclose copy of a telegram* which Lord Crewe, after the fullest consideration, considers should be sent to the Viceroy.

As regards the formal intimation to China, his Lordship would suggest that the results of the expeditions should be awaited before a decision is arrived at on this point.

I am, &c.
R. RITCHIE.

[43178]

No. 89.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 1.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of the Marquess of Crewe,

* Not printed.

forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 12th October, 1911, relative to the quinquennial mission from Nepal to China.

India Office, October 31, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 89.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. Manners Smith to Government of India.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Katmandu, September 25, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of the Government of India, that a verbal message from the Prime Minister regarding Chinese affairs was given to me this morning through the Nepalese orderly officer attached to the Residency.

2. The message was to the following effect :—

(a.) That a letter had been received by the Nepal Darbar from the Chinese Amban at Lhasa, intimating that the period of twenty-seven months mourning for the late Emperor was now passed, and that the customary presents and letter to the new Emperor should now be dispatched.

(b.) That a reply has been sent to the Amban informing him that following the usual precedent, the presents and letters of condolence will be sent with the next quinquennial mission to Peking when the Nepal Darbar receive notice that it can start from here.

3. It is clear from this action that the Nepal Darbar is prepared to send the mission as usual, and is not inclined to initiate any change at present in their policy towards China.

I have, &c.

J. MANNERS SMITH,

Resident in Nepal.

[43073]

No. 90.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, November 6, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter of the 31st ultimo regarding the operations now in progress on the north-east frontier of India, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to inform you that, while adhering to the views which have been expressed in the previous correspondence from this Department as to the impolicy of claiming territory which we are not prepared to hold and administer, he recognises that the question primarily concerns the Government of India, and is therefore prepared to concur in the proposed telegram to them, of which a copy was enclosed in your letter, on the understanding, however, that no formal intimation of the extent of the territory claimed by His Majesty's Government shall be made to China until a definite decision has been come to as to the frontier to be held, based on the results of the present expeditions.

Sir E. Grey further desires to invite attention to the danger of Chinese aggression in the Mishmi country, of which the pressing nature is indicated by the telegram of the 10th ultimo from the Government of India (enclosed in your letter of the 11th October), and to express the hope that it may still be found possible to arrange for some measure of protection to be afforded this district after the withdrawal of the present expedition.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[43985]

No. 91.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 7.)

Sir,

India Office, November 6, 1911.

IN reply to your letter of the 25th October, 1911, on the subject of postal arrangements in Thibet, I am directed to inform you that the Secretary of State for India concurs in the proposal of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to approve the view of His Majesty's Minister at Peking, that the correspondence between the Director-General of the Post Office in India and the Postmaster-General, Peking, should be discontinued. Copy of a telegram which Lord Crewe has addressed to the Government of India on the subject is enclosed herewith for Sir E. Grey's information.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 91.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, November 2, 1911.

SEE despatch dated 27th September last from His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding postal arrangements in Thibet. Director-General of Post Office in India should cease to correspond direct with Postmaster-General, Peking.

[43178]

No. 92.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, November 7, 1911.

YOUR letter of the 31st ultimo on the subject of the quinquennial mission from Nepal to China has been laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

It appears to Sir E. Grey that the changed situation and the general position of affairs in China would seem to afford good grounds for deprecating the dispatch of this mission, and he would therefore suggest, for the consideration of the Marquess of Crewe, that the Government of India should be consulted as to whether any influence could be brought to bear upon the Nepalese Government to induce them to reconsider their decision.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[45024]

No. 93.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 13.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 8th November, 1911, relative to the north-east frontier.

India Office, November 11, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 93.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, November 8, 1911.

NORTH-EAST frontier.

I approve, generally, the proposals contained in your letter of the 21st September. Until they have all the facts before them, His Majesty's Government cannot finally commit themselves to any frontier line, and, as it will be difficult to withdraw without

loss of prestige locally, explanations to tribes regarding line laid down should for the present be as non-committal as possible. As few cairns as possible should be erected.

I gather from paragraph 12 of your letter that you are alive to the responsibility for eventual defence of frontier which you are undertaking; as time goes on, there will be an increase rather than a decrease of this responsibility. It is even probable, in view of Rima's proximity to frontier, that it will be necessary to take immediate measures to prevent aggression on part of Chinese directly after departure of Dundas; you should at once consider desirability of police post commanding Menilkrai being established.

You will doubtless submit detailed proposals covering the whole ground when the results of the expeditions have been digested. Consideration will then be given to question of making a formal intimation to China.

[45266]

No. 94.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 14.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 26th October, 1911, relative to Abor affairs.

India Office, November 13, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 94.

Major-General Bower (commanding Abor Expeditionary Force) to Government of India.

Camp, Kobo, October 10, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to report that Chowna, Khamti Raja, arrived here this afternoon, bringing with him certain Mishmis, including Digarus and Chulikattas. As regards the reported visit of the Chinese to the Dilli River, these men, among whom is Tungno of Pangum, the original informant, confirm the accounts already sent in by the deputy commissioner of Lakhimpur. The Chinese were eight in number, and from their all wearing a similar dress and carrying guns (rifles, not pistols) were taken to be soldiers. They came by a path which runs along high hills west of the Lohit and is regularly used by the Digarus, who go to trade at Rima. They followed this path until they reached the Dilli River, which they followed down until they reached Chipa, a Digaru village; there they stayed for "some time," sending parties of Thibetans to villages round to give their orders. The Dilli River is west of the Du, which is the boundary between the Digarus and the Mijus, and near which Pangum lies. Pangum is six to eight marches from Sunpura Guard, according to the season. The orders given alike to Mijus and Digarus were to go at once to Rima: "If you do not go to us we will come to you." The Mijus said they would go, but do not intend, they say, to go, and none have gone. The Digarus say that they refused to go, adding, "if you come and fight us and we lose the Maharani will help us." They also say that they refused to give the party any supplies. Eleven Thibetans came to Tungno's village and told him that next year the Chinese would go to the Chulikatta and Bebejia Mashmis; they have not yet entered that country.

Tungno was also told to tell Chowna that if he gave any trouble the Chinese would come round into his country by way of the Khamti Long.

The Chinese returned by the way that they came; it is now two months since they left.

The Thibetans met by Captain Bailey when he came through seem to have been a different party; the place where he met them is 43 miles north-east of Pangum.

2. Chowna also confirmed the account given by the Chulikatta Mishmis of the complicity of the Padam Abors in the massacre of Mr. Williamson and his party. He has heard the same from more than one of the Chulikattas, and the same has been told to Mr. Dundas and to Mr. Ballantine, assistant political officer at Sadiya. The story is that the nearer Padam villages of Dambuk, Membo, Silluk, and Aiyeng sent men to help them in the massacre—forty from the first-named and twenty from

each of the others—and that these men were present. The Chulikattas came to hear of it, because on the return journey the Abors found the Sessleri River in flood, and so were compelled to go up it through some Chulikatta villages before they could cross. They said that they acted with the knowledge and approval of Damro, and that if the Chulikattas said anything about the matter they would come and cut them up. It is improbable that the Padams were actually present at the massacre because our previous accounts indicate that though it was almost certainly premeditated its actual incidence was precipitated by the Kebang men before preparations were complete. The Padams may have been on their way to assist in closing up the road behind Mr. Williamson, but arrived too late. It is not anticipated that the Padams will take any active part with the Minyongs unless the latter gain a success at the outset, which is hardly probable.

(Copies sent to General Staff, Secretary, Foreign Department, Local Governments.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 94.

Assistant Political Officer (Abor Expeditionary Force), to Major-General Bower.

Kobo, October 15, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to report that news has been received from Balek, this morning, dated the 12th instant, to the following effect:—

1. The Gam of Roying (the village in which the Balak stockade is actually situated) reports that Rengging, Rotang, Kalek, Babuk, Yemsing, and Kebang have definitely declared against us: this merely confirms previous reports. He also states that the road from the Sipi to Kalek (route No. 3, Abor handbook) has been cut (where it runs along the face of cliffs), and made impassable with pitfalls, and is no longer used by the Abors.

2. The Gams of the Passi villages say they are apprehensive of a night attack: this, however, will not be easy if the Kalek road is really destroyed. The Gams wish to come to Kobo, and word has been sent out to them to do so at once; it is doubtful, however, if they will arrive before the force starts.

3. The Gam of Lalung reported to the officer commanding at Balek that a woman of Ledum brought word that five Kebang Abors came to Ledum after visiting Misshing, stayed a night, and left next morning. These are probably the same five who were seen on the 5th between Mongku and Bosing. The fact of a woman being the messenger, probably indicates that while the Ledum Gams are unwilling to incur the displeasure of either side, the young men will fight for Kebang. Misshing is said not to be rebuilt, but accounts differ.

(Endorsed by Major-General Bower, Commanding Abor Expeditionary Force.)

Forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, Simla.

[45835]

No. 95.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 17.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of the undermentioned papers relative to the Miri mission:—

Telegram to Viceroy, dated the 14th November, 1911.

Telegram from Viceroy, dated the 6th November, 1911.

Enclosure received from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, in covering letter dated the 19th October, 1911.

India Office, November 16, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 95.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, November 14, 1911.

MISSION to Miri country : See your telegram dated the 6th instant.

I approve your proposal. Please furnish me as soon as possible with amended estimate of cost.

Enclosure 2 in No. 95.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 6, 1911.

MIRI Mission: Please refer to correspondence ending with my telegram dated the 27th September.

Subject to your approval, I propose to sanction suggestion made by lieutenant-governor, that Miri Mission should stay out till end of March, if necessary, as it is now reported unlikely that mission's programme can be completed within two months, and as it is important that full use should be made of this opportunity of obtaining information.

Enclosure 3 in No. 95.

Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam to Government of India.

Shillong, November 6, 1911.

WITH reference to Mr. Clark's letter, dated the 25th September, 1911, I am directed to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copies of the instructions issued to Mr. Dundas, who has been appointed political officer in charge of the Mishmi Mission, and to Mr. Kerwood, who will be in charge of the Miri Mission.

2. It will be observed that in the instructions to Mr. Kerwood, stress has been laid on the necessity for advancing with caution and for retiring, should he find the country into which he is penetrating to be hostile. This the lieutenant-governor understands to be the wish of the Government of India. His Honour desires me to take this opportunity of observing that it seems improbable that Mr. Kerwood's mission, which is a small one, will succeed in carrying out much of the exploration of the Kamla River and of the large western and almost unknown tract from Towang to latitude 29°, regarding which information is desired by the general staff. It seems likely therefore that operations will have to be renewed next year before anything like a satisfactory boundary line can be ascertained, and that another and stronger mission starting from somewhere near Udalguri will be required for the purpose. It is not known how far the operations in and beyond the Abor and Mishmi countries may arouse the Chinese to the expediency of strengthening their position to the west of the line from the Towang to latitude 29°, and increasing their influence with the Akas and Daffas to the east of it during the coming year, but the possibility of this result should, the lieutenant-governor thinks, be kept in mind.

Enclosure 4 in No. 95.

Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam to Assistant Political Officer, Sadiya.

Shillong, October 5, 1911.

I AM directed to inform you that the lieutenant-governor has appointed you to be in charge of the Mishmi Mission, and to vest you with full political control. Should, however, military measures become necessary, Major Bliss will take command of the party. You should address all communications on political questions direct to Government, sending copies of your reports to the commissioner of the Assam Valley districts.

2. I am now to convey the following instructions for your guidance. You will be accompanied by 200 military police under Major Bliss and Captain Hardcastle,

50 of whom should be left in charge of a *dépôt* to be established somewhere in the neighbourhood of Temeimukh, where a stockade should be built while the remainder will form your escort. A survey party consisting of Captain Gunter, R.E., Lieutenant Morshead, R.E., two surveyors, twenty-four khalasis, and two followers has already been deputed and has proceeded to Kobo, whence it will advance to Sadiya, and wait until your return from the Abor country. All necessary assistance should be given to this party, which, it is estimated, will require about ninety coolies for carriage of kit, equipment, &c.; it may, however, be found possible to reduce the number of khalasis, and this will have to be done if sufficient coolies are not available. The Government of India have been requested to send a section of sappers and miners for work on the Digaru-Miju road, and they are expected to arrive at Sadiya by the 1st November. A civil medical officer will also accompany your party.

3. In addition, a force of 150 military police, under Captains Bally and Robertson, will be stockaded at Nizam Ghat, where they will form a support to your party, and will be in a position to contain the Chulikata and Bebejia sections of the Mishmis, should these be inclined to give trouble. They will also be able to advance and meet you, if you succeed in traversing the Mishmi country and reaching the upper waters of the Dibong River.

4. You will first proceed along the Digaru-Miju road to the place between Menikrai and Walong, where the Chinese planted two flags, and will there erect a cairn so as to mark in an unmistakable manner the boundary between India and Thibet, and to assert a claim to the territory to the west of this point. The sappers and miners will then start work on the road, beginning from this mark, and working westwards, and will do as much as is possible during the ensuing cold weather to open out a good track. It is important that work should be begun at the Rima rather than at the Sadiya end of the road, as it is very desirable that there should be no question of the Digarus and Mijus having been taken under British control.

5. You will next return with your escort to some point, as far east as is practicable, from which you can advance northwards into the Mishmi country, penetrating into the hills as far as you can, establishing friendly relations with the tribes and surveying and exploring the country through which you pass. Full discretion is left to you to take whatever route you may deem best, but should you find it practicable to traverse the Bebejia Mishmi country, coming out somewhere on the Dibong, you should do so, and should, in that case, inform the officer commanding at Nizam Ghat, so that he may be ready to assist you or to send rations to meet your party. You should endeavour to get into touch with the general officer commanding the Abor Expedition, which will explore and survey the country to the west of your operations, and to connect his results with your own.

6. You should visit as many of the Mishmi villages as possible, and make the people clearly understand that in future they will be under our control, which, subject to good behaviour on their part, will for the present be of a loose political nature.

7. I am to forward a copy of a map on which is marked the approximate line of frontier proposed by the Government of India. It is exceedingly important that all sections of the Mishmis should be brought under our political control, and it will be for you to submit proposals for a suitable frontier line between India and Thibet in general conformity with the line marked on the map. No boundary must, however, be settled on the ground, except in cases where the recognised limits of Thibetan-Chinese territory are found to conform approximately to the line indicated in the map, and to follow such prominent physical features as are essential for a strategic and well-defined frontier line. In such cases you may erect cairns. A memorandum by the general staff on the subject is enclosed for your guidance, and I am to request that very careful attention may be paid to the instructions contained in it. Your special attention is invited to clauses 1, 2, and 3 of paragraph 6.

8. If during the course of the mission Chinese officials or troops are met, endeavour should be made to maintain amicable relations. If, however, such officials or troops be met within the territory of tribes on this side of recognised Thibetan-Chinese limits, they should be invited to withdraw into recognised Thibetan-Chinese limits, and, if necessary, compelled to do so.

9. Should you find yourself in difficulties and require assistance, or should you for any reason consider it necessary to call on the Nizam Ghat force to advance to your aid, you should at once inform the general officer commanding the Abor Expedition, who will be in communication with Sadiya, as well as the local Government.

Enclosure 5 in No. 95.

Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam to Commissioner of the Assam Valley Districts.

Shillong, October 5, 1911.

IN continuation of my letter dated the 28th September (2nd October, 1911), I am directed to inform you that His Majesty's Secretary of State has sanctioned the proposed friendly mission to the Miri country on condition that it can be sent without risk. The lieutenant-governor is pleased to place Mr. G. C. Kerwood in political charge of the mission, and I am to convey the following instructions for his guidance :—

2. It is believed that the Hill Miris, whose country immediately borders Indian territory, are friendly, and that there is no difficulty with these people. No information is, however, available to show what the attitude of the more remote villagers will be, and, in view of the Secretary of State's orders, the lieutenant-governor desires to impress on Mr. Kerwood the necessity of advancing with caution. He should not hesitate to retire if he finds the country into which he is penetrating to be hostile.

3. The main object of the mission will be to establish friendly relations with the tribes, and to survey and explore the country in order to obtain information which will enable a satisfactory frontier to be demarcated between India and Thibetan-Chinese territory. Mr. Kerwood's route will be up the Subansiri River to the Kamla River, and then northwards or westwards as he may deem most desirable. It is, however, very important that he should endeavour to get into touch with the general officer commanding the Abor Expedition, which will explore and survey the country to the east of that in which he will work, so that the results obtained by the two parties may be connected.

4. A copy of a map on which is marked the approximate line of frontier proposed by the Government of India will be forwarded in a few days' time. It is extremely improbable that Mr. Kerwood will succeed in penetrating as far as this line, unless he joins hands with the general officer commanding the Abor Expedition, and he should run no risks in trying to go so far but, should he succeed, he should submit proposals for a suitable frontier line between India and Thibet. No boundary must, however, be settled on the ground, except in cases where the recognised limits of the Thibetan-Chinese territory are found to conform approximately to the line indicated in the map, and to follow such prominent physical features as are essential for the strategic and well-defined frontier line. A memorandum by the general staff on the subject is annexed, and I am to invite special attention to the importance of ascertaining as far as possible the course of the Kamla River.

5. A survey party will be attached to the mission, and I am to request that all necessary assistance may be given to the officer in charge of it. Mr. Kerwood should report as frequently as possible to the local government, sending copies of his reports to you. Should he get into touch with the Abor Expedition, he will subordinate his movements to those of that force, and will act in accordance with the orders of the general officer commanding it.

[46654]

No. 96.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 22.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from Viceroy, dated 21st November, 1911, relative to the Chinese revolutionary movement at Yatung.

India Office, November 22, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 96.

Government of India to Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 21, 1911.

A TELEGRAM has been received from the British Trade Agent at Yatung, dated 20th November, to the following effect :—

"The Commissioner of Customs has taken refuge in this agency, and it is anticipated that trouble in connection with the Chinese revolution will arise here and in other places in Thibet."

[46974]

No. 97.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 25.)

Sir,

India Office, November 24, 1911.

IN reply to your letter dated the 30th October, 1911, forwarding copy of a report on the Indo-Chinese frontier by Mr. Archibald Rose, lately acting British consul at Tengyueh, I am directed to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a despatch which has been addressed to the Government of India on the subject. A further communication will be made to you on receipt of the Government of India's reply.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 97.

The Marquess of Crewe to the Governor-General of India in Council.

My Lord,

India Office, November 24, 1911.

I FORWARD, for the information of your Excellency in Council, copy of a letter, with enclosures, dated the 30th October, 1911, from the Foreign Office giving cover to a report (in original) on the Indo-Chinese frontier by Mr. Archibald Rose, lately His Majesty's acting consul at Tengyueh.

2. I shall be glad if you will, in due course, return the report, and will favour me with the views of your Excellency's Government as to Mr. Rose's suggestion that an attempt should be made to effect a settlement with China, based on the exchange of the Mir of Hunza's rights in Sarikol, for those of the Teng Keng Chief in the neighbourhood of Hpimaw. In the event of the suggestion being entertained, the question of compensating the Mir of Hunza for the loss of his rights in Sarikol would, presumably, have to be considered.

3. I would also invite your Excellency's attention to Mr. Rose's observations on the advantage to China of the Hpimaw-Hkamti-long route as a means of access to Thibet. This aspect of the case lends significance to the action of the Chinese party, reported in your telegram of the 1st June last, and subsequent correspondence, who crossed the watershed in the vicinity of Hpimaw, after Mr. Hertz's withdrawal from the frontier in April last, and made their way northwards up the valley of the N'Maikha river. If Mr. Rose's view is accepted, it appears to strengthen the arguments in favour of pressing for a frontier line following the main Irrawaddy-Salween watershed, in preference to any alternative line, such as that suggested by Mr. Hertz in his report dated the 23rd May, 1911, which would exclude Hpimaw from the British sphere, and thus give the Chinese free access to what is stated to be their most practicable line of advance towards Rima and south-east Thibet.

I have, &c.

CREWE.

[47447]

No. 98.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 27.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of telegrams from the Viceroy, dated the 25th and 26th November, 1911, relative to the progress of the Chinese revolution in Thibet.

India Office, November 27, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 98.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 25, 1911.

PLEASE refer to our telegram dated the 21st instant.

It is reported by British trade agents at Yatung and Gyantse that there has been a mutiny of Chinese troops in Chumbi Valley, resulting in flight to British territory of several evicted Chinese officials. Application for British protection in case of their lives and properties being in danger has been made to trade agent, Yatung, by headmen of Chumbi Valley; and Chinese women, including officials' wives, have been coming for refuge to agency at Gyantse. For the present, trade agent, Yatung, does not think that agency is in any danger. Trade agents have received orders from political officer, Sikkim, that, while maintaining strict neutrality, they should protect all who take shelter in our agencies. With reference to Sir J. Jordan's telegram dated 23rd instant, a safe escort to Darjeeling will, if possible, be provided for Chinese commissioner of customs.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister, Peking.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 98.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 26, 1911.

SEE my telegram of to-day's date regarding Thibet.

We repeat following telegrams:—

(1.) Dated the 23rd November, from trade agent at Yatung:—

“Five Chinese soldiers armed with rifles appeared last night and plundered two houses at a village in Upper Chumbi Valley; they had apparently returned from Phari. They were pursued and overtaken by Thibetans at Troga [?] when running away with their booty. Soldiers fired and wounded two Thibetans in the ensuing scuffle, but Thibetans succeeded in capturing all five Chinese, one of the latter being killed. Some fifty Chinese soldiers have sold their rifles to the local people here, and fled to British territory.”

(2.) Dated the 23rd instant, from trade agent at Gyantse:—

“In consequence of refusal of Thibetans to meet unreasonable demands for loans of provisions and money on part of all the Chinese, it is apprehended that serious disturbances will take place at Lhasa and Gyantse between Thibetans and Chinese. At Shigatse, Gyantse, and Lhasa, Chinese troops have declared themselves in revolt. The amban with 100 Chinese soldiers has fled from Lhasa. With a view to returning to China, 1,000 transport animals have been forcibly taken by the modern drilled troops. On refusal of Kham people at Lhasa to give their animals, the Chinese threatened to destroy Lhasa Cathedral and to loot palace of Dalai Lama. An offer of 2,00,000 rupees is, however, being made by National Assembly to Chinese for the peaceful departure of the latter.”

(3.) Dated the 24th instant, from trade agent at Gyantse:—

“Chinese officials at Gyantse have all fled; their houses were looted by Chinese rebels last night. This morning all the Chinese troops at Gyantse took all the

transport animals that could be obtained from the Thibetans by force, and left for Lhasa. Eldest son of the Maharajah of Sikkim also had his horses robbed from him. Chinese troops have since arrived at Gyantse from Shigatse."

(4.) Dated the 24th November, from the political officer, Sikkim :—

"A telegram has been handed in to the telegraph office at Darjeeling, addressed by the Thibetan Council there to the Phari Jongpen, in which the latter is ordered, if possible, to kill Chinese soldiers, and to pass on similar orders to the Jongpen at Gyantse. Please say whether I should again impress upon Dalai Lama that, so long as he and his Ministers reside in British territory, they cannot be permitted to conduct warlike operations against Chinese. The terms of the warning should, I think, be strong. In the meantime, pending Bengal Government's orders, dispatch of telegram has been forbidden by deputy commissioner, Darjeeling."

Instructions to make a communication to Dalai Lama and Ministers in the sense proposed have been sent to political officer, Sikkim.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister, Peking.)

[47813]

No. 99.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 29.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 28th November, 1911, relative to the progress of the Chinese revolution in Thibet.

India Office, November 29, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 99.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 28, 1911.

SEE our telegram dated the 26th instant. Telegram of yesterday's date from British trade agent at Yatung states that it is expected that there will be trouble at Phari between Thibetans and Chinese. Chinese are going to loot village, Thibetans having refused to give them transport and supplies. Situation is critical, in opinion of telegraph master, Phari. Trade agent states in a later telegram that two of the Lhasa amban's officers have been murdered, and that amban himself has been taken prisoner. Lo Chang Chi, who was returning from Po-med to Lhasa, has also been murdered by Chinese troops. Thibetan officials and shopkeepers at Lhasa have been looted by troops. Attempt to pacify Chinese soldiers is being made by Chen-shi-pan, who is now acting amban. On the 26th instant a Thibetan soldier was shot dead at Gyantse while trying to prevent a Chinese soldier from looting. On the same date Kala village was looted by Chinese troops from Khamba Jong.

[47954]

No. 100.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received November 30.)

Sir,

India Office, November 29, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter, dated the 7th November, 1911, regarding the quinquennial mission from Nepal to China, I am directed to enclose herewith, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of telegraphic correspondence with the Government of India on the subject.

There appears to be force in the Viceroy's recommendation that any advice tendered to the Nepalese Durbar at this stage should have reference merely to the

temporary postponement of the mission rather than to its permanent abandonment; and, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, the Government of India will be instructed to proceed in the first instance in the manner proposed by them.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure 1 in No. 100.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, November 14, 1911.

NEPALESE mission to China.

See correspondence enclosed in letter, dated the 12th ultimo, from Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

Good grounds for deprecating dispatch of mission are, in the opinion of the Foreign Office, afforded by changed situation and position of affairs in China. I should be glad to know if, in your opinion, it is possible to induce Nepal Durbar to take this view, or desirable.

Enclosure 2 in No. 100.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 25, 1911.

SEE your telegram, dated the 14th instant, regarding quinquennial mission from Nepal to China.

I am not sure whether reference in your telegram is to temporary postponement or to permanent abandonment. It would, I think, be better not to advise the latter until result of present Chinese revolution is seen. Advice to defer dispatch of mission would probably be readily accepted by Durbar; and I propose to give resident instructions to advise Durbar that mission should not be dispatched until Government of India has first been consulted.

[48099]

No. 101.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 1.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copies of two telegrams from the Viceroy, dated the 30th November, 1911, regarding Thibet and the Chinese revolutionary movement.

India Office, December 1, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 101.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 30, 1911.

FOLLOWING telegram received from trade agent, Yatung, dated the 28th November, has been repeated to Peking :—

“Seventy Chinese soldiers are still at Shigatse, according to information given by Tashi Lama's agent at Gyantse. They may revolt at any time, but having been supplied with rations and paid by Tashi Lama they are quiet at present. Being asked by Tashi Lama, who asserts his loyalty to British Government, whether he can depend on protection and assistance from us, I replied that I would telegraph his request to Government for orders, but that British Government is neutral.”

Instructions to inform Lama that he cannot count on our protection have been sent to trade agent.

Enclosure 2 in No. 101.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

November 30, 1911.

TRADE agent at Yatung telegraphs as follows, 29th instant:—

"A Chinese official coming with several other Chinese officials from Gyantse, with a view to going back to China, was shot dead this morning by a Chinese soldier near Churt Kapur. He was charged with starting revolution among Chinese troops at Gyantse, and Machifu, who is now at Gyantse under our protection, had condemned him to death."

(Repeated to Peking.)

[48570]

No. 102.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 4.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 2nd December, 1911, relative to the arrival of disbanded Chinese soldiers at Darjeeling.

India Office, December 4, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 102.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

December 2, 1911.

FOLLOWING telegram has been sent to Peking:—

"Disbanded Chinese soldiers to the number of fifty, who intend going to Calcutta, have arrived in Darjeeling district, and more are expected. We have instructed deputy commissioner to disarm them and prevent them from staying near frontier."

[47954]

No. 103.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, December 4, 1911.

WITH reference to your letter of the 29th ultimo, relative to the quinquennial mission from Nepal to China, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to inform you that he concurs in the terms of the instructions which the Secretary of State for India proposes to send to the Government of India.

I am, &c.

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[49639]

No. 104.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 11.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 10th December, 1911, relative to hostilities between the Chinese and Thibetans.

India Office, December 11, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 104.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

December 10, 1911.

FOLLOWING telegram, dated the 9th instant, received from trade agent at Yatung and repeated to Peking :—

“Hostilities have begun between Thibetans and Chinese. About 100 Thibetan soldiers, who were sent from Gyantse this morning to oppose a large number of Chinese troops who were coming to that place, met them near the monastery of Tsechen. A skirmish ensued in which casualties unknown. But Chinese had thirty Thibetan prisoners of war brought to Gyantse and shot. I will telegraph further information.”

[49915]

No. 105.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 13.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 5th December, 1911, relative to the Nepal quinquennial mission.

India Office, December 12, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 105.

The Marquess of Crewe to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, December 5, 1911.

FOREIGN Office agree that you should proceed in the first instance with regard to Nepal as proposed in your telegram of the 25th November, but permanent abandonment was what was intended.

[50012]

No. 106.

Sir G. Buchanan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received December 14.)

(No. 357.)

Sir,

St. Petersburg, December 7, 1911.

THE “*Novoe Vremya*” of the 6th December published two articles on the present situation in Mongolia.

The first article takes the form of a conversation with a diplomat, who is represented as saying that the Mongols, incensed against the Chinese by the latter's treatment of the Dalai Lama, have for some time been working to establish their independence. News of the impending return of the Dalai Lama to Lhasa has reached the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and simultaneously comes the intelligence that North Mongolia has declared its independence. The outer provinces of the Chinese Empire are seizing the opportunity of the paralysis of the Central Government to work out their independence.

The diplomat goes on to point out the significance of the fact that the present movement is centring round the Bogdo at Urga, the senior spiritual authority who at present fills the place of the Dalai Lama. On the return of the latter to Lhasa he will exercise great influence in Mongolia, where there will be a lay governor.

The article concludes: “In the present case Russia has in the person of the Dalai Lama a faithful and convinced partisan. The head of the Thibetan clergy has more than once proved his devotion to Russia, and has always sought for close union with us. The Mongol deputation which recently visited St. Petersburg assured the

Government that the Mongols sincerely desire the protection of Russia, and that only in that way can their country secure a peaceful life and develop its commercial resources."

The second is a leading article in which stress is specially laid on the national character of the present movement in China. It is represented as the struggle for independence of various subject nationalities against their Manchu conquerors. "Russia, with all her conservatism in internal policy, cannot refuse to recognise the new situation which is thus brought about. She ought not to hesitate to realise accomplished facts, and in particular recognise Mongolia as an independent State."

On my drawing M. Nératof's attention to the above articles in the course of conversation yesterday, his Excellency said that the Imperial Government had no desire to see Mongolia independent, or to themselves assume a protectorate over it, and that they would therefore use all their influence to restrict any movement in such a direction to one for simple autonomy.

I have, &c.

GEORGE W. BUCHANAN.

[50760]

No. 107.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 18).

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Government of India, dated the 17th December, 1911, relative to the Chinese revolution and Thibet.

India Office, December 18, 1911.

Enclosure in No. 107.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

December 17, 1911.

FOLLOWING telegram, dated the 15th instant, has been received from trade agent, Gyantse, and repeated to Sir J. Jordan :—

"Yuan-ting-ling is acting as amban now, Lien-yu having telegraphed resignation. On 9th December two engagements, both of which resulted in defeat and flight of Thibetans, took place on road from Gyantse to Shigatse. Chinese are reported to have lost three killed and thirteen wounded; Thibetans forty-two killed, not including prisoners who were executed. Thibetans are preparing to attack the Chinese again, but quiet prevails at present."

[50894]

No. 108.

Aide-mémoire communicated by Count Benckendorff, December 18, 1911.

LE Dalai-Lama ayant adressé à l'Empereur de Russie une missive, dans laquelle il demandait que le Gouvernement Impérial lui prêtât son appui pour le faire rentrer dans ses droits sur le Thibet, Sa Majesté a daigné l'honorer d'une lettre responsive, que le Ministère Impérial des Affaires Étrangères se propose de transmettre à sa destination par le canal du consul général à Bombay et dont la teneur peut être résumée comme suit :

Après les compliments d'usage, Sa Majesté donne l'assurance qu'elle a été douloureusement impressionnée, ayant appris que Sa Sainteté avait à se plaindre ce dernier temps des vicissitudes de la destinée. Elle exprime néanmoins l'espoir que ces difficultés n'auront qu'un caractère passagère. Le Gouvernement Impérial voue une attention sérieuse à l'évolution des affaires thibétaines et suivra avec un intérêt

bienveillant les tentatives que le Thibet pourra faire dans le but de défendre ses droits, en tant que ces derniers sont basés sur le système des traités existants.

Pour conclure, Sa Majesté attire l'attention particulière du Dalai-Lama sur la convention anglo-russe de 1907, et émet l'opinion que c'est en tenant compte des relations amicales établies entre la Russie et l'Angleterre que Sa Sainteté réussira le mieux à triompher des difficultés pendantes.

[51259]

No. 109.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 22.)

Sir,

India Office, December 21, 1911.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India, regarding the revolutionary movement in Yunnan and Western Szechuan, and to say that he agrees with them as to the political inexpediency of invoking the Dalai Lama's authority. It does not appear from the consul-general's telegram what the Chinese troops are doing; but the Zayul-chu Valley was until lately in their hands, their head-quarters being at Chikung on that river (see p. 24 of Captain Bailey's report), and it is possible that the Dalai Lama's authority, even if invoked, might not be of much assistance to the fugitives.

To judge by Captain Bailey's experiences the difficulties of the fugitives are likely to be the greatest when they reach the Mishmi country, and it is being suggested to the Government of India that the political mission which is now advancing up the Lohit, in the direction of Rima, might be instructed to make enquiries and get in touch with them as soon as possible, without, however, entering Thibetan territory.

I am, &c.

R. RITCHIE.

Enclosure in No. 109.

Government of India to the Marquess of Crewe.

(Telegraphic.) P.

December 20, 1911.

FOLLOWING telegram, dated the 9th instant, from consul-general, Yunnan, has been repeated to His Majesty's Minister, Peking :—

"Rising in Yunnan is general throughout Western Szechuan. I am told by missionary refugees who have come via Tali from Batang, that other British, American, and French refugees may try to make their way to Assam via Zayul-chu Valley. I suggest that as, owing to Dalai Lama's presence in India, lamas are disposed to be friendly, his Holiness might be asked to instruct lamas in that neighbourhood to give assistance in every way to European travellers."

We do not consider it expedient, on political grounds, to invoke Dalai Lama's authority, and suggest that a communication in this sense be made to consul-general.

[51259]

No. 110.

Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.

(No. 234.)

Foreign Office, December 23, 1911.

(Telegraphic.) P.

CHINA revolution.

Government of India's telegram of the 20th December.

Secretary of State for India concurs in views expressed by Government of India as to the inexpediency, on political grounds, of invoking the assistance of the Dalai Lama.

You should inform His Majesty's consul-general at Yunnan-fu.

[51638]

No. 111.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received December 27.)

(No. 440.)

Sir,

Peking, November 16, 1911.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 57 of the 7th February last, enclosing copy of a report by the French consul-general at Chengtu on a journey from Batang to Tachienlu via Derge and Kantze, I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch from Mr. Wilkinson, covering a report from the Rev. J. R. Muir, who has recently traversed the same country in the reverse direction.

I have requested His Majesty's consul-general to express my appreciation of Mr. Muir's courtesy in placing this information at our disposal.

I have, &c.

J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 111.

Consul-General Wilkinson to Sir J. Jordan.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Chengtu, October 16, 1911.

IN my despatches No. 84 of the 3rd December and No. 5 of the 14th January last, I enclosed copy of reports made to his Government by my French colleague, M. Bons d'Anty, of his journey from Tachienlu to Batang via Kantze and Berge.

On the 31st May last, the Rev. J. R. Muir, an American attached to the China Inland Mission, left Batang with his wife and young child, to make the same journey in the opposite direction.

Mr. Muir has been good enough, as you are aware, to furnish me from time to time with much useful and interesting information regarding events in the marches of Szechuan and Thibet. He is at present here at Chengtu, detained on his way home by the state of seige in which we may be said to live. This unwelcome leisure he has employed in drawing up the accompanying account of his journey.

The map which is to illustrate it he has not yet completed, and may be unable to complete in correct detail until he can recover certain notes that he sent on before him to Chiating, while he himself travelled round to Chengtu by Mengkeng T'ing.

The conclusion which Mr. Muir draws from his investigations into the present condition of the tribal country he has just traversed, is that the "picturesque and interesting" "tu-ssu" (chieftains) have disappeared, and that there is not now a Thibetan ruler from Tachienlu to Lbassa." How Chao Erh-feng, as warden of the marches, brought this thing to pass, Mr. Muir describes in more than one instance. He dwells, as Mr. Bons d'Anty dwelt, on the leniency displayed by Chao Ta-jen, to which he has heard of but one exception.

Chantui, which was expected to offer resistance, appears to have surrendered without a blow, and the whole country from Tachienlu to Chamdo was by July last under Chinese domination. Whether it will so continue is open to question. Chao Erh-feng, to whose diplomacy almost as much as generalship that domination is due, has now to face in Szechuan a host of insurgents, and, if he emerges victorious, may have to face in Peking a host of detractors. It is doubtful whether there is anyone, not even his lieutenant Fu Sung-mu, who is fit to take his place on the border.

If the revolution makes head, advantage may be taken by Sangai, by Chantui, by Derge, by Draya and Bomi, to throw off the yoke he has imposed. Already there are rumours that native chieftains are lending aid to the insurgents, a day's journey to the west of Chengtu itself. What is happening at Tachienlu we do not know, though our last reports are that Fu Sung-mu is still in control at Batang, and that the telegraph line, cut at this end by the rebels, is intact between Batang and Tachienlu.

I have, &c.

W. H. WILKINSON.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

Report of Conditions on the Chinese-Thibetan Frontier.

(With special reference to a journey from Batang via Derge and Kantze to Tachienlu, June and July 1911.)

IN making this report it is considered wise to connect it with the report of last year dealing with the journey to Chamdo. At that time his Excellency Chao Erh-feng was at Chamdo and had not completed his conquest of the districts in the immediate neighbourhood. It will be remembered that he arrived at Chamdo about the time the troops were being sent to Lhasa. Having satisfied himself that affairs at Lhasa were taking a favourable course, he turned his attention to the more immediate neighbourhood. I do not know the date when he formally removed the head lama from the office of magistrate. That had not been done when I was in Chamdo, though I have been told since that his Excellency did so as soon as he arrived in Chamdo. The truth is that he did in due time remove the lama and now the Chinese magistrate (Chiin-liang-fu) is the magistrate in fact.

After a stay of six months in Chamdo, his Excellency continued his journey along the main road from Chamdo to Draya, arriving at the latter place the 16th July, 1910. It will be remembered that while I was returning from Chamdo the troops began to operate against a district called Kongchoh. This district is near to Draya, and after a stay of three months in Draya (during which time the Chinese magistrate was set up as at Chamdo), his Excellency travelled to Kongchoh, arriving the 24th October, 1910. The exact position of Kongchoh is as yet unknown, but we understand that it is near to Draya, *i.e.*, within three days' journey, and somewhat to the north-east. His Excellency Chao wished particularly to direct the operations of his troops against Sangai from the more advantageous position of Kongchoh. The reports that came to us at Batang about the fighting during this period were so varied that even now we do not know exactly what happened. Although the Thibetans had not stood for an engagement with the Chinese for many months it was found that the Sangai were ready to fight. The Hsiang-ch'eng mutiny, of which reports have been sent to the Chengtu consulate, interfered at this point with his Excellency Chao's plans, but he managed to go ahead with very little delay. His plan was to surround the district, and his troops, operating from three directions, closed in upon the Sangai valleys and the whole district had been conquered by the 14th November. It has not been my privilege to visit Sangai, but some mention will be made of it later. We understand that magistrates have been placed at both Kongchoh and Sangai. At least, one official at Sangai controls both districts. When he had completed all this his Excellency came straight to Batang from Sangai over a road that up to that time had never been travelled by Chinese and, in doing so, he opened a new road from Batang to Draya that will shorten the main road about two days and make the distance to Lhasa shorter by that much. The road will need some repairing, but I understand that the work is now being done. The telegraph that was extended to Chamdo this year follows the new road. It was while his Excellency Chao was in Batang that the orders were given out doing away with the old courier service called Yichan. All the soldiers under this system were dismissed and the stations closed. The dispatches that do not go by wire are carried by the Thibetans, each headman in a district is responsible for the carriage of the official mail through his district. There were many complaints before I left Batang, and we wonder if the Thibetans will prove themselves trustworthy. The orders are that no one under 21 years of age may carry the mail. In one case a mere boy came into a station and the people were laughing over the fact that a man of 21 looked so young! In due season the mail will be carried by the I. P. O., and more important business will go by wire, so we may say that the old system of couriers has passed away.

During his stay in Batang his Excellency received word that he had been elevated to the position of Governor-General of Szechuan. In the absence of his successor, he turned over the seals of his former office to his Excellency Fu Sung-mu [?]. This man has followed all the movements of his Excellency Chao since the beginning of operations in 1905. He has travelled with his Excellency Chao everywhere he has gone, and, perhaps, no one else knows quite as much about the affairs as he does. He is a young man, so that it is not likely that he will ever be made the amban in

fact. At present he is acting with full powers. The transfer of the seals occurred in Batang the 6th May of this year, and the two officials left Batang together the 7th May to complete the business that they had been six years in accomplishing.

It was our good fortune to leave Batang the 31st May, and follow them, travelling practically the same road to Tachienlu. On this journey I was accompanied by my wife and baby. This made it impossible for me to undertake any side journeys that I understand would otherwise have been possible this year. The road has been described by the few travellers who have travelled it, but as the reports of such travels are not very full, I will endeavour to cover ground much the same as was done in former reports. It may be interesting to know that no European had travelled the road between Batang and Derge up to 1909. During the summer of that year Mr. T. Sorensen, of the China Inland Mission, travelled from Derge to Batang on his return from Chamdo. Mr. Bons d'Anty, of the French consulate in Chengtu, travelled the same road last year, and Messrs. Cunningham and Clements, of the China Inland Mission, were met by us on the road this year. As the direction of a journey sometimes determines the angle of view, it may be as well to remember that no one had travelled the direction in which we went. That is, going north from Batang instead of south from Derge.

The road we are travelling follows the larger of the two rivers that meet below the old lamasery at Batang. The first day we covered only half a stage, and rested in the valley about 8 miles above Batang. The district here is called by the Chinese Chih-tsuen "seven villages," a translation of the Thibetan name. Under the Thibetan system there were seven divisions here under headmen, but there are really many more than that number of villages scattered along the valley as well as on the hills above the river. The grain grown here does not compare with that of Batang, but this is really a valuable auxiliary to the small centre at Batang. The first official stage covers a distance of 70 *li* to Langweng. The villages passed seem very poor. From Langweng the road passes a ridge in the same valley and down again into the river bottom, where the river is found to have changed its course entirely, so that instead of flowing to the south-west it comes from the south-east. The second official stage is to Paosi. Making two half stages we rested at Langto. The following day we passed Paosi at noon and continued up the smaller river we had been following from Langto. When it was time to rest at night we found it necessary to camp near to the tents of some nomads as there are no settlers in this region.

After another day of rest we continued our journey, climbing now toward a mountain pass. Crossing this pass we found that we had passed from the valley of the Batang River, and now had in view another valley which seemed to open toward the northwest for a considerable distance. We made our way down the valley and rested at a rest-house called Sama. When his Excellency Chao gave orders, two years ago, to repair the road from Batang to Derge, the orders included a plan to build rest-houses at stated intervals, the same as has been done on the Tachienlu-Batang road. We did not find rest-houses at all the places where we wished to stop. The buildings we did see are built of logs. They are very small and dirty, not at all like the buildings on the other road. The settlers at Sama live on the hill, so that there is nothing at the place but the rest-house. Here we put up the tent as the building did not seem comfortable.

The following day we continued down the river. After the first 6 miles we came to the main river that comes from the north-east from the Chantui (Nyarung) country. From the size of the river we conclude that it has a length of at least 200 miles. The annual rainfall here, however, is much greater than that we have found in many other places, so if the river comes from many small valleys on the range to the east its length would be much shorter. Still, I believe that it is an important river coming off the Hor range, of which we will have more to say. The river is called by the Thibetans something that sounds like "Chong" River. I am somewhat puzzled about the spelling. We followed the river all day, passing through a region of beauty. The cañon is so contracted that there are few farms along the river and not many more on the hills above. On the whole the country is very sparsely populated. We made only a half stage to Taki, where we again pitched tent alongside the rest-house. As usual there were no settlers, except on the hills above.

This is one of the openings to the Sangai country, and travellers from Batang usually come this way. It appears that that interesting country lies in the valley of the Yang-tsze River just to the west of Taki and up into the mountains to the west of the River Yang-tsze. It borders on the west on Kongchoh and on the north close to the road that runs from Kengking (Derge) to Chamdo. To the south Sangai extends as far as the Kiangka district, and on the east as far as Batang and the

district through which we are now passing. In fact, as we shall see, this was once considered a part of Sangai. Sangai appears to be a confederation of tribes, or districts of one tribe, living in the valley of the Yang-tsze and in the valleys farther to the west. They have given themselves to agriculture, but they were pre-eminently robbers until his Excellency Chao dealt with them. As far as I can find, they did not recognise Lhasa any more than China. It is to be hoped that the new Chinese plans will put an end to the former robberies. From Taki the road climbs a very steep mountain, which is the line of division between this valley and the Yang-tsze valley. The road, after crossing the pass, descends rapidly into the valley, where the river is crossed in skin boats. The new capital of Sangai is on the west side of the river about half-way up the mountain. It is called Hsiungung. There is a road from there to Kongchoh and another to Kengking.

We rested a day at Taki on account of rain and then continued down the Chong River again toward the north-west. We passed one small settlement where there is a school; but on the whole we saw very few people. At noon we had lunch on the grass at the point where the main river turns to the west going out toward the Yang-tsze. Our road continued up the valley of a small tributary going in the same general direction we had been travelling. We had not far to go before we saw a very pretentious building that looked like a lamasery. When we reached it, however, we found it to be the home of the late ruler of what is called "Kaiyü."

The old Derge district extended as far as the mountain above Sama that we crossed some days ago. In fact, the actual boundary of Batang is to-day about 10 miles below the summit of that pass on the east side. From there to the points we will mention in due time the former Derge prince was supposed to govern. The Kaiyü sovereign seems to have been almost independent of Derge and everybody else, though nominally a part of Derge. He had up to this year no more territory than the small strip in the valley of the Chong, through which we have passed. There is reason to believe, though, that at one time he was at least confederate with Sangai if, in reality, he was not their ruler. It appears that some years ago a certain Chinese general passed through here *en route* to Derge, where he was to settle some dispute, and, when he was here, he gave to this prince a button and the seal of a tusze. For some reason they now wish to disclaim any such rank, and it is said that he was a mere headman. The building in which he lived would not indicate that he was only a headman, as it is very large, and quite as magnificent as that of the ordinary tusze. The people, who were as notorious for robbing as Sangai, regarded him as their ruler.

There is no reason to question the statement that this man was implicated in the rebellion that resulted in the death of the Amban Feng. He doubtless thought that he was secure here in his little valley, having no idea that the Chinese would do what has been done during the intervening years. His Excellency Chao came straight here from Batang last month and found the prince still here. We wonder why the man waited. Perhaps there was some doubt even in the big man's mind as to whether there was any real guilt. The punishment given was—

First, he was removed from his kingdom.

Second, he was beaten 200 blows on the mouth.

Third, he was expelled from the territory.

When this much was done, his Excellency Chao talked kindly to him, told him to go and live where he would in some other district, and gave him 200 rupees. Then his private wealth was confiscated, and his district now forms a part of Paiyü, of which we shall speak. Such lenient treatment is not at all rare. As far as we have seen, Mr. Chao has treated even the worst criminals with more consideration than was to have been expected in all but one sad case.

We were taken to the great house and escorted to the top floor to the room that only a few days ago had been the head-quarters of the two big officials. There were a few soldiers under a lieutenant to guard the house. Otherwise it was empty. His Excellency Chao had brought a number of soldiers with him to guard against possible trouble, but not more than fifty were left. There was a stronger garrison just a few days away at Hsiung Sung. When he finished here his Excellency Chao went on to Paiyü.

On the morrow when we left the great house we retraced our steps for a mile or two and then commenced to climb again in a connecting valley that opened to the north. We thought it could not be far to the next pass, but we were till late in the afternoon getting to the place where we were to change "ula," and then concluded

that we had better rest for the night. The only house we found was a ramshackle affair that was evidently used for the winter quarters of the nomads. The place is called Hungtung. We pitched the tent close to the building as it was just a little dirtier than usual. The night was very cold (9th June), and we wakened to find frost on the ground with the temperature just above freezing at 5 A.M. As soon as the sun came out we were warm enough and crossed the pass into the next valley, where we stopped for lunch. During the afternoon we descended again to the junction of another large river coming from the east. This is called the Ngul (Silver) River. It also finds its source somewhere in the Chantui country. We went on another 3 miles to a small village where the rest-house is to be built. Here we spent a few days before proceeding. It seems to be a centre for the villages in the valley down which we have come as well as the larger valley to the east and other villages on the hills in the neighbourhood.

When we continued our journey we went on down the Silver River to the city of Paiyü. Here there is a Chinese official recently created. His jurisdiction covers all the territory through which we have passed since we left the Batang district, but he has no jurisdiction beyond that valley to the right or left. Here, at Paiyü, is the centre where a good-sized lamasery together with the houses of the Thibetans makes an important town. The lamasery is of the red ("nyingma") sect and contains about 200 lamas. The Ngul (Silver) River turns here quite to the west and runs out to the Yang-tsze. The district is fairly well cultivated; high up on the hills as well as in the valley there seem to be farms wherever they can be placed. It is said that the Paiyü official has under his jurisdiction about 3,000 families. As yet all such officials are called "wei yuan." It is to be expected that Paiyü will be made a "hsien."

There is a road over the hills to the west and beyond the Yang-tsze to Kakong. As has been suggested there would have been no objection if I had wished to travel there. I was also asked if I wished to travel the road that his Excellency Chao travelled to Kantze (of that we will speak). There is another road that follows the Silver River up to the south and east by which the traveller could reach Litang. But we were started on a special mission, and so went the main road toward Kengking. Leaving Paiyü, we climbed first right out of the valley up the right side of the river. The ascent was very abrupt, and we had a good view of the valley. There is a small lamasery about 5 miles from the city. It took us quite three hours to go that far. Beyond the lamasery the road was easier, and we made good time to the top of the pass. This pass we found to be the highest we had ever crossed. There was a good deal of snow at the top, but it is not snow that would last all summer. The descent was rather steep and the road frightfully poor; we were obliged to halt at 5:30 when we reached the level of the next valley though there were no houses in sight. We made camp as speedily as possible and just missed a wetting. The rain continued most of the night.

The following day we climbed again out of the valley in which we had slept and crossed into the valley next to the north. The fog was so thick that it was impossible to get anything but an approximate direction. After crossing the pass we found that we were coming again to a region inhabited. We were seeing many farms on the hills over against us and were deceived in thinking that we were coming to the Yang-tsze and that many of the farms were to the west of that river. It was noon when we reached the lamasery that we had hoped to reach the night before. After lunch we continued down again and dropped very rapidly most of the way as we got down toward the valley of the Dzin where we found the village of Hopo.

Hopo is one of the important places in the Paiyü district. It was, in common with all the rest of this country, under the Derge tusze, and is one of the centres for the manufacture of the brass work for which Derge has been famous. The river that comes from the east is the third large stream from the Chantoi country. It will be of interest to find the sources of these streams. Up this river there is a road that comes out at Rombatsa near to Kanze. The High Commissioners who have just passed through went over that road instead of round by Kengking, thus saving considerable time that was of value to his Excellency Chao who was hurrying to Chengtu. This was a new road that had not been travelled even by Chinese because of robbers.

We spent a Sunday at Hopo, and leaving there went down the Dzin for a few miles to the junction with the Yang-tsze. The distance (from memory) is 8 miles. The big river flows here full and strong, seeming very little smaller than where we had seen it below Batang. We found the valley very hot after the higher altitudes where we had been travelling. The sun seemed unmerciful as we had travelled on hour after hour. We changed horses twice during the day and, after going as far as we could, we

camped alongside of one house. There are not many settlers in the valley, but we found more in the Kengking district on the west side of the river, many of them high above the river. The border settled by the Chinese as the boundary between Paiyü and Kengking is found at a bridge over a stream smaller than the Dzin that enters the Yang-tsze about 6 miles above that river.

We spent two more days getting to Kengking though the official stages give but three and a-half from Paiyü to Kengking. The stages all through do not compare with the shorter stages on the Tachienlu-Batang road. One whole day we travelled along the left bank of the river, never leaving it. We had dinner where we ought to have spent the night and, after changing horses, went on to the village where the next change came. All the next day we travelled, leaving the main river at the point where the ferry is crossed on the road to Kakong and Chamdo. At noon of this day we had lunch where there is a play-ground much used by the Derge tusze when he was in power at the capital. Early in the afternoon we covered the rest of the journey and found a resting-place in one of the rooms of the palace.

Derge is the Thibetan name of the district through which we have passed. The tusze, prince, or king who governed here was perhaps the richest and most influential in Eastern Thibet. His district is considered large not because it is so thickly populated, but because it is so extensive, and the number of small communications in all the valleys through his domain makes an aggregate larger than the number of souls in the territory of any other king. The kingdom has been very rich and the king lived in some luxury. Here at the capital there is a lamasery of the Saskya sect. It is not a large institution, but it is very rich and influential. They operate a printing establishment, and turn out many of the books used in lamaseries in all the surrounding country. This institution is called "Dgon Chen" (Great Lamasery) so that it becomes the name of the city, and the Chinese have transliterated that into "Kengking." Derge then (Chinese Tehkai) ought to go into history as the name of the district that has now been cut up by the Chinese into five districts.

When his Excellency Chao came to Derge some years ago he found the kingdom in the throes of civil war. Two brothers (*sic?* sons) of one father were contending for the right to reign. There had been a battle, and the outcome was still a matter of doubt. The older of the two brothers was exercising the authority and his Excellency Chao naturally sided with him. Together with this king he went in search of the unruly brother, and in doing so had an excellent chance to see the country. He turned his knowledge to good account, and placed Chinese officials at Tengko and Shihchu. In the end they did not find the younger brother, and Mr. Chao returned to the capital where the erstwhile king was ordered to turn over his seals with the control and government of his kingdom. The dates for all this were as follows:—

When his Excellency Chao came into the country in 1908 he left Tachienlu the 29th November, and came straight to Derge. He arrived here on the 22nd day of the 11th month of 34th year of Kuanghsu (15th December). During the 3rd month of the following year (April 1909) the Derge tusze turned over his seals to his Excellency Chao. During this year he made the trips referred to. He reached Tengko the 11th June, and Shihchu the 22nd June, 1909, returning to Derge (Kengking) the 22nd November. He was thus the greater part of a year settling up the affairs of the Derge tusze. When he left Derge it was to go to Chamdo as we know. He arrived there the 8th January, 1910. The Derge tusze accompanied his Excellency to Chamdo, where his Excellency Chao gave him a great feast and raised him to considerable honour. Then the tusze went on a trip to Lhassa, it is said. If he did so he did not remain long, for we found him again in the train of the big man when he arrived in Batang. There is a story (unconfirmed) that this was all because his Excellency Chao was enamoured of the Derge queen. I do not know where she is now, but the former king was given the palace of the former Batang prince, where he resides to-day a king in name with no power. In our opinion this man would figure largely in a rebellion if the Thibetans ever attempt such a thing.

Our instructions on this journey were that we might "travel the road travelled by the French consul during last year." As he had travelled via Shihchu and Tengko we might have gone in that direction. We understood also that it might have been possible if we wished to travel through Kakong to Chamdo, or in the same direction through Sangai and Kongchoh. In other words the whole country is opening up, so that it will soon be possible for Europeans to travel wherever they please. I will

append here the official list of stages from Batang to Kengking and surrounding country:—

						Stage
Batang to Kakong (9 stages):						
Batang to Langweng	..	..	..	..	..	1
Langweng to Paosi..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Paosi to Sama	..	..	..	..	..	1
Sama to Taki	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Taki to Kaiyü	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Kaiyü to Yungko	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Yungko to Paiyü	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Paiyü to Changku	..	..	..	..	..	1
Changku to Polung..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Polung to Suchasi	..	..	..	..	..	1
Suchasi to Kakong	..	..	..	..	..	1
Paiyü to Kengking ($3\frac{1}{2}$ stages):						
Paiyü to Hopo	..	..	..	..	..	1
Hopo to Tehhsu	..	..	..	..	..	1
Tehhsu to Kungya	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kungya to Kengking	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Kengking to Tengko (5 stages):						
Kengking to Kuolotung	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kuolotung to Sela	..	..	..	..	..	1
Sela to Lingsung	..	..	..	..	..	1
Lingsung to Langkiling	..	..	..	..	..	1
Langkiling to Tengko	..	..	..	..	..	1
Tengko to Shihchu (3 stages):						
Tengko to Lungjungkow	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Lungjungkow to Kwanchai	..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Kwanchai to Chümu	..	..	..	..	..	1
Chümu to Shihchu	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kengking to Chamdo (8 stages):						
Kengking to Kangto	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kangto to Aipa	..	..	..	..	..	1
Aipa to Kisung	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kisung to Kakong	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kakong to Paijih	..	..	..	..	..	1
Paijih to Topa	..	..	..	..	..	1
Topa to Joya	..	..	..	..	..	1
Joya to Chamdo	..	..	..	..	..	1

M. Bons d'Anty in his journey last year came from Tachienlu over the main road via Kantze, and, instead of coming on to Kengking, turned off the road and visited, first, Shihchu, then Tengko, and finally made his way down to Kengking and Batang. Shihchu is situate on the river that flows by Kantze and thence out through the Chantui country and by Chungtu on the Tachienlu-Batang road. It is called the "Tsa" by the Thibetans on the upper part, but becomes the "Nya" in the Chantui country. Shihchu is called "Tsachuka" by the Thibetans, which means "the mouth of the Tsa River." The Chinese transliteration is somewhat vague. As far as I could learn from enquiries made, Shihchu is a nomad centre. There are no farms in the valley where it lies, and one would be led to the same conclusion, as farms are not found higher than Kantze (Rombatsa) on the same river. The place has been of importance, as it borders on the north on what has been called the "Golok" country. It is said that from Shihchu to the north these robbers are found in the next valley, where they roam at will down the river that finds an outlet into the Tung in the Chuszekia country (Choskia). The Derge tusze evidently had a station here to watch those robbers, and that is why his Excellency Chao placed a Chinese official here. The younger brother referred to fled in this direction and evaded Mr. Chao by going on into the Golok country, where he was not followed. Subsequent rumour has it that he made his way to Lhasa and fled with the Dalai Lama to India. There is more recent report that he has returned to the neighbourhood of Shihchu, where he intends to start a rebellion. This frontier is one of the weaknesses that his Excellency Chao has not yet attempted to deal with, as we shall see.

Tengko must be either in the valley of the Yang-tsze or in the valley of a small tributary of the Yang-tsze. From what I learn it may be lower in altitude than Kengking, as there are very good crops grown there. The official there has about 15,000 Thibetan families under his jurisdiction.

One more official must be mentioned. It will be seen from what has been said that the former Derge district has been divided into five districts, each with a Chinese

official; the first in importance is Kengking, then Paiyü, Shihchu, Tengko, and Kakong. I do not know what will be done with the latter. It lies west of the Yang-tsze on the road to Chamdo. The official was placed there when his Excellency Chao was beginning to operate against Kongchoh and Sanyen, and it may be that eventually there will be no one stationed at Kakong. As to the final disposition of these districts, I can conceive that Kengking may be made a prefecture, Tengko a department, and the others districts.

Kengking is a trading centre for the Chinese merchants, and will become more popular when the country opens up. We were treated very kindly by the Thibetans as usual. There was some fear shown, as the people are so unaccustomed to seeing foreigners. After a stay of four days we arranged to continue our journey. Word had come from Kantze that his Excellency Chao had settled the affairs at that place, and we were eager to get on. Our escort having been arranged, we started away from Kengking. The first stage on the road we were to travel is not long. All day we were ascending the valley of the Derge River. Part of the way the road passes through a magnificent cañon. For beauty of scenery it surpasses anything of the kind we have seen in this part of the world. There are numbers of settlers for a distance before the cañon is reached, but then the valley narrows till it becomes impossible to find room for farms. Just at dark we came to the confluence of two rivers, and, turning up the valley to the right, we left the Tengko road and settled for the night in the lamasery at Kuolotung.

We found some farms at Kuolotung. But the most important industry of the region is gold mining. We did not see the mines till we had left Kuolotung the following morning on the Kantze road. It is said that there is more gold mined here than in most of the places in the country. Since the new régime was ushered in his Excellency Chao has called in numbers of Chinese, who are washing the gold in the ordinary Chinese manner. They know nothing of mining machinery yet. After leaving the farms and mines we found ourselves rising again to the grass country. We had seen little grass from Batang to Kengking, but now we were to wander for a few days among the nomads. At noon we stopped at the Zangchen lamasery. When we started away again we climbed rapidly along the valley all afternoon, and just before night we came to what is called simply "the foot of the pass" in Chinese and Thibetan, so we may as well know it as Shankentze. There is no house here, but it is quite likely that the plans for improving the road will include rest-houses here and at other points where there are no houses. We found a nomad's camp and pitched alongside their tents. The next day we climbed the very high pass in what we call the Hor range. After crossing the pass we were two more days reaching Yülong on the main road from Tsinghai to Tachienlu. In all the distance we saw no houses, and met with practically no one but nomads. There is a large house at Yülong that was the head-quarters of the officer sent by the Derge tusze for the purpose of looking after robbers and nomads. It is not likely that the Chinese will locate an official here. This part of the Derge country will probably come under the Kantze official. Beside the one grand house there are practically no dwellings. After leaving Yülong we spent two days and a-half travelling the same sort of a road till we came out into the cultivated valley at Jungpacha (Rombatsa). Before we reached that point we had left the main river, and climbed through two small valleys up and down again to the main river valley, meeting the main river below Jungpacha.

We were in the Kantze district. The old Derge district can be said to have found its boundary at the top of the small pass we have just crossed, though the tusze had some families even in Jungpacha. When his Excellency Chao came from Paiyü to Kantze he followed the south side of the Hor range and came out here. The road is entirely unknown. He arrived here the 3rd June and spent three days between here and Kantze.

For a distance of 60 *li* along the big river the valley is cultivated and the district is the finest agricultural exhibit it has been our privilege to see in Thibetan country. Every mile or so there is a village. It was not easy to find out what the political status of each was before the recent change. There was one tusze at Paili and two at Kantze. In addition, as we have said, the Derge tusze had some families on the plain and, perhaps, the Chuwo and Drangu tuszes had as well in years gone by. This would lead into a discussion of the old Hor kingdom, but for all practical purposes to-day that would be useless. The whole region will now be under the Kantze official, and the whole Thibetan rulers are a thing of the past. We stopped for lunch at Jungpacha, and found that it was dark before we reached Paili with still 30 *li* to get

to Kantze. We found again that the stages were far too long for the traveller who wished to go slowly. The official stages from Kengking to Kantze are:—

						Stage.
Kengking to Kuolotung ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kuolotung to Shankentze ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Shankentze to Yulong ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Yulong to Kantze ..	..	..	..	..	..	1

We believe that when the road is repaired and houses built that the stages will be shortened. They are about twice as long as the ordinary stage on the Tachienlu-Batang road.

I will digress here to mention a matter that must come in as a part of this report. We reached Paili the evening of the 1st July. Before we arrived we were aware of a movement of the troops that had been stationed at Kantze. The story is as follows: It will be remembered that a tribe called Pomi lives in the valley of the Brahmaputra above Assam. Regarding this tribe I have received a memorial from Dr. Morrison headed, "A memorial, dated the 14th July, by the resident at Lhasa, Lien Yü, referring to a rebellion of the savage tribes on the Thibetan-Burmah-Yünnan frontier called Po-mi." Doubtless you have access to a copy of that memorial, so all that is necessary for me to say is that the substance of it, as far as my knowledge goes, is correct. One fact needs to be taken into consideration however. They were no more in rebellion (perhaps) than the other tribes with which his Excellency Chao Ern-feng has dealt, but the expeditions mentioned were for the purpose of subjugating this tribe as all the other tribes have been subjugated. The Lhasa troops were unsuccessful after one or two attempts, and then it seems that Lien Yü sent to his Excellency Chao to ask help from his veterans that had been doing things on the frontier. It would appear that his Excellency Chao waited till he had completed his programme, that is, until he had made sure that there would be no further fighting in Kantze and Chantui and, as soon as he reached the latter place and had things in hand, he sent orders that moved a lot of his troops against Pomi. Captain Bailey may have passed through just too soon to learn what actually happened. As I had left Batang, and could only gain unreliable information, this may be far from the truth. The troops moved were those connected with the Hsin Chün of which division Feng Shan was the commandant at Batang. In addition his Excellency Chao seems to have spent most of his own Hsin Chün. These troops, arriving at Pomi under General Feng were not opposed. They marched right up the valley and took possession of everything. There is reason to believe that the report is correct and, if so, the Chinese are now masters of everything in Thibetan country. I do not know what arrangement will be made about the country west of Mr. Chao's jurisdiction as far as Lhasa and beyond. All we know thus far is that the Chinese have removed all the former rulers and intend to rule the country directly by Chinese officials.

The statement just made needs one correction perhaps. The Golok still live in the region to the north of the road we have been travelling from Kengking and along the frontier behind the tribes we call Choskia, Yüko, &c., and along to the west of Sungpan, and on into the mountains of Tsinghai. In fact they are probably a part of the nomad shepherds that extend all over the region we know as the Kokonor. It is said that they have no villages and no farms, but live by grazing and robbing. It may be that his Excellency Chao's idea is to undertake the task of governing them from such a place of vantage as Yüko, but, up to the present time, nothing has been done with the Golok. It may be even that the Szechuan authorities consider that to be the responsibility of the Hsining Amban.

We met the men going to Pomi, as has been said, and they were a sorry lot. Such a contrast to the modern troops we see now in Chengtu! But it is with such troops that his Excellency Chao Erh-feng has conquered the Thibetans. The day following we crossed the river in skin-boats at Paili, and went down the valley to Kantze.

Kantze is the most important centre on this road. The Thibetans of the district are rich, and there is a good local trade. We found a number of lamas keeping shops as well as Chinese. This is somewhat unusual. Though the lamas, as a rule, do a lot of trading, they do not, as a rule, keep shop. The lower part of the city, like Chamdo and Draya, is taken up with these shops, the streets being very irregular. In this part of the city are the two great houses that were occupied by the tuszes. Above the secular city rise the buildings of the lamasery. This institution is of the

yellow (orthodox Gelupa) sect. There are about 1,000 lamas. The city is built on the side of a hill overlooking the plain that may be seen stretching away on both sides of the river for a distance of 10 miles to the south-west. The whole distance from Jungpacha is a plain, but the plain is cut in two at Paili by a ridge. The district is very fertile.

The "Hor Nga," as far I can learn, are: Kongseh, one; Matze, one; Paili, one; Chuwo, one; Drangu, one. We have already passed Paili; Kongseh and Matze lived here in Kantze. The other two are on the road to Tachienlu. There were no definite boundaries to the territories of each of these rulers though the Chinese have, in time past, tried to make them. I heard on one hand, that one of the rulers here controlled one side of the river while the other had his people on the opposite side, but then they both lived on the same side, and the next informant contradicted the first information. It would require a residence of some time in such a place to make out the truth. Again we say that such details are now useless, as the old order has passed away. When his Excellency Chao passed here in 1908 he was not ready to deal with Kantze and Chantui. He probably felt that these two strong tribes would be too much for him until he had settled himself further west. Or, it may have been that he wished to take advantage of the conditions prevailing in Derge at the time as has been mentioned. Whatever his plan, he went through here, and did not bother the local rulers or the lamas. While he was at Chamdo, it is said, he sent down here and the tusse agreed to turn over their seals to him. I understand though that it was not actually done till his Excellency Chao came this way this year. Then he called in the headmen, &c., from all the country from Jungpacha to Chuwo, and told them that things were to be changed. He sat in judgment for a number of days in the open, and settled the affairs so that all he had to do was to call the official who had been at Kengking to Kantze and, before the official arrived, his Excellency Chao was away to Chantui. The official arrived while I was in Kantze, and, as far as we could see, the new arrangement was entered into with as little friction as in the other places where similar arrangements have been made.

When his Excellency Chao finished here he went on down the river to Chantui. Some months ago he had sent an officer to Chantui to enquire about the course of action they intended to pursue. The officer sent was the former Chih Ying officer who was stationed at Kantze. He went almost unattended and advised the people to yield peacefully to the plans of Chao Ta Jen. He received a promise that they would do so. Now Chantui was one of the districts that recognised the temporal authority of Lhasa; their official was sent from Lhasa. This man did not at once leave the territory, but he decided to leave before his Excellency Chao arrived. Accordingly there was no opposition when he arrived, and he took over the control of the district the same as he had done with all the others. The official was called from Taowu and at once took up his duties. Up to the time we were in Taowu nothing had been done in Chantui except that some gold miners had been sent in.

Circumstances prevented our making plans to follow the road into Chantui, so we prepared to travel the main road out to Tachienlu. The official was very kind, and called Thibetans to carry an improvised sedan so that Mrs. Muir would not be obliged to ride a horse farther. The first day we travelled the 10 miles down the plain to Puyulong. The village and lamasery here are not large. At this place some years ago the Kantze people captured the Chinese official who was coming from Drangu to settle some affair at Kantze. They resented the intrusion and held the man till a ransom was paid! This happened just a few months before we reached Drangu in 1906, and was one of the reasons given for refusing us escort to go farther into the country at that time. From Puyulong we crossed the pass from the valley of the Tsa to the valley down which we travelled as far as Taowu. Unlike the Tachienlu-Batang road, where a mountain is crossed on an average of once a day, we found on this road only one high pass after we left Kengking and one more here (as far as Taowu). The objection to this road is that there are many days when no settlers are met with, but the large caravans carrying tea, &c., for Lhasa and other points in Thibet prefer this road. It is likely that a shorter road to Lhasa may be found when the country is opened up, so that a road may be found wherever the Government wishes to build. Just here I may say that we met at Kantze the official who was sent in to survey the road as far as Kengking, with a view to improvement. In many places little work will be needed as the road passes over grassy plains that could not be improved. The road from Kantze to Puyulong was a delight to tired travellers.

We were one day crossing from Puyulong to Chuwo. The road, for a mountain

road, is very good. Chuwo was the capital for one of the tusze. He had not been removed from the place, but was left to live in one of his former houses. His seal has been taken from him. It may be of interest also to mention that in the case of both of the tuszes at Kantze the recent incumbents were women, the male heirs-apparent being minors. They also were permitted to live where they had been, though many of the rooms in the erstwhile palace were used for official purposes. In one of these rooms we noted the decorations, and the official explained to us that no ordinary Chinese official would dare to so decorate his *yamên* as the decorations could only be used by a person with regal rank. At Chuwo the palace was as magnificent as others in which we had stayed on this journey. The village has been walled in time past, but is not very large. There are a few Chinese traders in some of the houses. We did not see the former tusze. In fact we did not wish just at this time to pay any attention to the men that had been officially removed from their station.

Though it is possible to travel from Kantze to Drangu in two days, we were two more days getting down the river. It is not possible to travel in boats here. If it were, the journey down to Taowu would be a pleasure, and ought to be accomplished in one day. Perhaps it might be done in canvas boats if the boats were carried round the rapids. Canvas boats would be an advantage often in this country. We stopped in a Thibetan house the first night. When we reached Drangu we preferred to find a house on the street, instead of accepting the hospitality of the official.

This place, in order to distinguish it from another drangu in the Kinchwan, is often called Hor Drangu. The other is Romi Drangu. I find that the Thibetans spell it Dra-ago, but they put in the "n" when they pronounce it. The idea in Thibetan may be "the crag door." The Chinese transliterated the name into "Changu," but finding that they too would not be able to distinguish from the other place, they have called this Changu "Luhotun." I think we had better stick to this latter name, as we are trying to call all the places by their Chinese names. A confusion of both Chinese and Thibetan, such as appears on most, if not all, maps, is neither scientific nor common sense. Luhotun is made up of the "lu" of Tachienlu, the "hor" (Thibetan), that is the proper name of all this region, and "tuen," as I will explain. It will be seen that the old name "Drangu" thus disappears, but the Chinese have the power of creating new names.

It may be well here to say something about the official designation "tuen cheng." We meet often with "ting," but there is a use of the word "tuen" that is not so often met with. We find under the Lifan Ting that there are five tuen. In this case there are really five "camps" of soldiers in readiness to be called in case of emergency. These five camps are tribesmen, and have over them officers who, more or less, act as magistrates in their districts. The territory of each "tuen" is clearly defined. They are all amenable to the Lifan Ting, but in the Moukong Ting, though we find "five tuen," also the system is quite different. There were at one time tusze in the Moukong district on both the Ta Kin and Hsiao Kin Rivers. During the period of the Kinchwan wars these tuszes were removed, and from the people "camps" were formed much as the same as at Lifan. Then five officials were created called "Tuen Cheng," and the district was divided among them under the Moukong Ting. As far as can be gathered, the idea was to create a temporary government under a Chinese official without removing all sign of native control. As is the case at Lifan, the "tuen" officers act, more or less, as magistrates. But we find that under each Tuen Cheng there are many tuen or camps. The Moukong tuen cheng having ten, the Tsong hwa tuen cheng having five, &c.

The only other "tuen cheng" we have found is at Luhotun. Some years ago the tusze died, and, having no issue, the Chinese sent an official to take over the control of his district. This official has been in Luhotun (with regular changes) for ten or fifteen years, and he was the first to assume control of a district that had been under a tusze, just as has now been done with all the rest. The Chinese, therefore, are not trying an entirely new experiment, as we have seen from the history at Lifan and Moukong; that has now been going on for a century or two. It is possible that Peking will decide that throughout the country there will be created new "ting" (as at Kengking for example), with "tuen cheng" under them (Paiyü, Kakong, Tengko, and Shihchu). This would not necessitate a departure from former procedure in similar cases. If this is done, officers will be created (doubtless with hereditary rank) from among the Thibetans, but they will not be equal to the former tusze. If more along this line is desired, I can prepare a complete list of the officers, &c., that are attached to a tuen in Lifan.

I have not as yet mentioned the fact that would seem obvious that Chao Ja Jen has not dealt severely with any of the lamaseries in all the district in which he has been operating since 1908. It is true that there were incidents of that kind at Batang and Hsiang Cheng, as we have previously reported, but since he entered the district this last time not one lamasery has been entered or molested. Here at Luhotun there is a large lamasery. We learn that it contains 2,000 lamas, but there may be a doubt about the number. To-day it has not any political influence as far as can be seen.

We spent a day in Luhotun and called on the official, who, as usual, was very pleasant and anxious to do all in his power to make the travelling easy. The journey to Taowu was without special incident. The first day we went about 40 *li*, and found a Thibetan house in which to rest. The Thibetans sent to carry the chair were the best we had on the whole journey. The French mission have secured a piece of ground on the east side of the river (the road here runs on the west side), and have built in Thibetan style a number of houses. This is as far as they have come on this road. The place is about 10 miles below Luhotun. The ferry is the same as it was years ago. The river is crossed from the right to the left bank just midway between Luhoton and Taowu. There is a small valley just here opening towards the west. The usual road to Chantui is up this valley, and from Chantui his Excellency Chao passed a few days before us, reaching Taowu on the 10th July. The other road from this valley into Chantui, that turns off between Chuwo and Luhotun, is not much used. The reputation of Chantui has been such that Chinese have entered there for trading with many fears, and even Thibetans of other districts have let the Chantui severely alone. There are many articles produced in the valley that are much sought after. The gold of the country is said to be very good.

We had dinner at the ferry, and then spent the rest of the day crossing the "General's Hill" and on down the river to the Kwanchai (Thibetan Tromsni). The following day the road stretched out till we thought we never would reach Taowu, but we were able to reach there before dark. Here again the official was most friendly, and loaned his sedan for the rest of the journey. He tried hard to get Chinese to carry, but was obliged to arrange for Thibetans, the same as had been done. Taowu had changed greatly since we were here in 1906. A great number of Chinese traders have come in. There is now a local official, while before there was only an officer of the Chih Ying. The French mission have built a very pretentious station, and had two French missionaries in charge (at Luhotun they only had a native priest). One of these was about to move to Romi Changu. It may be of some interest to mention that the former strife about the piece of property that had been given to Wang Tse Jen ended in the French mission getting nothing, while half of the property went to the local school board. Mr. Wang died this year, after having been disgraced for crooked practices in connection with his official visit to Derge some years ago.

The High Commissioners did not tarry here, but went right on to Tachienlu. Before we reached that place we met with his Excellency Fu, who was returning to carry on the work. He was returning first to Taowu, and in due time we found the reason. I need say very little about Yüko, as Mr. Fergusson has been there and reported on the district some years ago. While his Excellency Chao was in Taowu this time he sent to the ruler of Yüko, who received his appointment from Lhasa, and suggested that he follow the Chantui ruler into retirement. It is said that he did so, fleeing east into Choskia. When his Excellency Fu returned here, and sent troops from Taowu to Yüko, the former ruler had gone. Yüko will probably be governed from Taowu.

The journey from Taowu to Tachienlu viâ Kiato is quite without interest. The official list gives six stages, and they are easily covered. We saw a great deal of gold-digging, but were told that it was not paying too well. After the first day from Taowu the territory of Tachienlu tusze is entered. It is called "Chala" (a Chinese name, perhaps); the Thibetans call it "Minia(k)." When we arrived at Tachienlu we found that the tusze had turned over his seal to his Excellency Chao. It is said that he had hopes that it would not be required, and went a day's journey to meet the "big man." He turned over the seal voluntarily, and expected to see it come back again. He was bitterly disappointed, and during the days we spent in Tachienlu the city resounded with the worship of the lamas, who were trying to bring down curses on the head of the man who had caused the change.

Chao Erh-feng has finished his work in the Thibetan borderland. As far as

we know, there is not now a Thibetan ruler from Tachienlu* to Lhasa. The so-called "west road," including Kinchwan and beyond to Sungpan, were given similar orders, but as yet the orders have not been pressed. We wonder if we have seen the end of the picturesque and interesting tusze. His Excellency reached Tachienlu on the 15th July, and spent just one day clearing off the slate. He left on the 17th July for Chengtu to assume the responsibility of the office to which he has been called.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN R. MUIR.

Chengtu, October 1911.

[51884]

No. 112.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 27.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of enclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated 23rd November, 1911, relative to the revolutionary movement in Thibet.

India Office, December 23, 1911.

Enclosure 1 in No. 112.

British Trade Agent, Yatung, to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Yatung, November 20, 1911.

I HAVE addressed following telegram to political officer, Sikkim :—

Chinese revolutionary troubles are anticipated at Yatung and elsewhere in Thibet. Refuge has been taken by customs commissioner in this agency. I will report developments from time to time.

Enclosure 2 in No. 112.

British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Gyantse, November 20, 1911.

FOLLOWING sent to political officer in Sikkim :—

I have been informed that Chinese revolutionary outbreak is expected at Gyantse. Officials' wives and other Chinese women are seeking refuge in our agency. Orders are solicited as to whether such refugees can be sheltered in our agency.

Enclosure 3 in No. 112.

British Trade Agent, Yatung, to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Yatung, November 21, 1911.

I HAVE addressed the following to the political officer, Sikkim :—

Mutiny has broken out among the Chinese troops in the Chumbi Valley. Several officials have fled to British territory who were in danger. Chinese frontier officer reached Gnatong this morning, travelling all night. About 120 Chinese soldiers out of 130 in the Chumbi Valley have this morning left for Phari, the rest having escaped to Kalimpong and elsewhere. They have left Churtkapu, their military station, in a state of utter desolation. Out of the 120 that left this morning for Phari, about sixteen Chinese soldiers have since again returned to Churtkapu.

* This includes all the small "tusze" in the valley of the Tung River east of Tachienlu, as Yü Tung, &c.

There is a suspicion among the people that the Chinese soldiers will gather again at night and loot their villages. All the headmen in the Chumbi Valley came to me seeking British protection in case of danger to their property and lives. There is at present no danger to the British Trade Agency.

Enclosure 4 in No. 112.

Political Officer, Sikkim, to Government of India.

(Telegraphic.) P.

Sikkim. November 22, 1911.

I HAVE sent following to British Trade Agent, Yatung, repeating to Foreign, Delhi:—

“Chinese revolutionary outbreak. Reference your telegrams of the 20th and 21st instant.

“Strict neutrality must be maintained, but all who take shelter in our agency must be protected.”

[50894]

No. 113.

Sir Edward Grey to Count Benckendorff.

Your Excellency,

Foreign Office, December 28, 1911.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of the *aide-mémoire* left at this Office on the 18th instant, informing me that the Dalai Lama had addressed a letter to His Majesty the Emperor of Russia, and giving the tenour in which His Majesty had deigned to reply.

I have the honour to express my thanks to your Excellency for your courtesy in communicating the substance of the Imperial letter to His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

E. GREY.

THIBET

1909-II.

POLITICAL
DEPT.

Further Correspondence Respecting the Affairs of Thibet Part XIV 1911. Mar. 1913. TS Political and Secret Department Records: Series 20: Political and Secret Department Library (1757-1952): Foreign Office Prints (1843-1937) IOR/L/PS/20/FO87/3. British Library. China and the Modern World, link.gale.com/apps/doc/IIHYHR571432067/CFER?u=webdemo&sid=bookmark-CFER&xid=6abb0f46&pg=1. Accessed 21 Apr. 2022.